

# **AF40G34ACV2**

## **CLI Guide**

|              |                  |
|--------------|------------------|
| <b>Issue</b> | <b>3.0.22.r1</b> |
| <b>Date</b>  | <b>05-2025</b>   |

Copyright © 2025 Garland Technology, LLC. All rights reserved.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any form or by any means without prior written permission of Garland Technology, LLC.

The Garland Technology trademarks, service marks ("Marks") and other Garland Technology trademarks are the property of Garland Technology, LLC. PacketMAX Series products of marks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Garland Technology, LLC. You are not permitted to use these Marks without the prior written consent of Garland Technology.

All other trademarks and trade names mentioned in this document are the property of their respective holders.

#### Notice

The purchased products, services and features are stipulated by the contract made between Garland Technology and the customer. All or part of the products, services and features described in this document may not be within the purchase scope or the usage scope. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, all statements, information, and recommendations in this document are provided "AS IS" without warranties, guarantees or representations of any kind, either express or implied.

The information in this document is subject to change without notice. Every effort has been made in the preparation of this document to ensure accuracy of the contents, but all statements, information, and recommendations in this document do not constitute a warranty of any kind, express or implied.

# Table of Contents

|                                            |           |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>1 Preface.....</b>                      | <b>16</b> |
| 1.1 Declaration.....                       | 16        |
| 1.2 Suggestion feedback.....               | 16        |
| 1.3 Audience.....                          | 16        |
| 1.4 Conventions.....                       | 16        |
| <b>2 INTERFACE Commands .....</b>          | <b>18</b> |
| 2.1 interface range .....                  | 18        |
| 2.2 interface.....                         | 19        |
| 2.3 no interface.....                      | 20        |
| 2.4 shutdown .....                         | 21        |
| 2.5 description .....                      | 22        |
| 2.6 speed.....                             | 23        |
| 2.7 duplex.....                            | 25        |
| 2.8 unidirectional.....                    | 26        |
| 2.9 fec .....                              | 28        |
| 2.10 static-channel-group .....            | 29        |
| 2.11 distribute-weight .....               | 30        |
| 2.12 media-type .....                      | 31        |
| 2.13 show management interface.....        | 32        |
| 2.14 show interface .....                  | 33        |
| 2.15 show interface summary .....          | 35        |
| 2.16 show interface status .....           | 36        |
| 2.17 show interface description.....       | 37        |
| 2.18 show interface bandwidth-in-use ..... | 39        |
| 2.19 clear counters .....                  | 40        |
| 2.20 crc-check.....                        | 41        |
| 2.21 crc-recalculation.....                | 42        |
| 2.22 log-threshold .....                   | 43        |
| 2.23 log-threshold output-discard .....    | 45        |
| 2.24 show this .....                       | 46        |
| <b>3 ErrDisable Commands .....</b>         | <b>48</b> |
| 3.1 errdisable detect.....                 | 48        |
| 3.2 errdisable recovery interval.....      | 49        |

|                                                 |            |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 3.3 errdisable recovery reason .....            | 50         |
| 3.4 errdisable flap .....                       | 51         |
| 3.5 show errdisable detect .....                | 53         |
| 3.6 show errdisable recovery .....              | 53         |
| 3.7 show errdisable flap .....                  | 54         |
| <b>4 FLOW Commands .....</b>                    | <b>56</b>  |
| 4.1 show interface flow statistics .....        | 56         |
| 4.2 clear interface flow statistics .....       | 57         |
| 4.3 show flow .....                             | 59         |
| 4.4 flow .....                                  | 60         |
| 4.5 remark .....                                | 61         |
| 4.6 no sequence-num .....                       | 62         |
| 4.7 sequence-num .....                          | 63         |
| 4.8 flow statistics rate interval .....         | 82         |
| <b>5 UDF Commands .....</b>                     | <b>84</b>  |
| 5.1 show udf .....                              | 84         |
| 5.2 udf .....                                   | 85         |
| 5.3 match .....                                 | 86         |
| 5.4 offset .....                                | 88         |
| <b>6 PORT-GROUP Commands .....</b>              | <b>90</b>  |
| 6.1 port-group .....                            | 90         |
| 6.2 member interface .....                      | 91         |
| 6.3 show port-group .....                       | 92         |
| 6.4 show port-group flow statistics .....       | 93         |
| <b>7 INNER-MATCH Commands .....</b>             | <b>95</b>  |
| 7.1 show inner-match .....                      | 95         |
| 7.2 inner-match .....                           | 96         |
| 7.3 remark .....                                | 98         |
| 7.4 no sequence-num .....                       | 99         |
| 7.5 sequence-num .....                          | 100        |
| <b>8 ACL Commands .....</b>                     | <b>111</b> |
| 8.1 show interface egress ip access-list .....  | 111        |
| 8.2 clear interface egress ip access-list ..... | 112        |
| 8.3 show ip access-list .....                   | 113        |
| 8.4 ip access-list .....                        | 114        |
| 8.5 remark .....                                | 115        |
| 8.6 no sequence-num .....                       | 116        |

|                                                 |            |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 8.7 sequence-num .....                          | 117        |
| 8.8 egress .....                                | 130        |
| <b>9 TAP Commands .....</b>                     | <b>132</b> |
| 9.1 tap-group .....                             | 132        |
| 9.2 description .....                           | 133        |
| 9.3 ingress .....                               | 134        |
| 9.4 egress .....                                | 138        |
| 9.5 show tap-group .....                        | 140        |
| <b>10 TIMESTAMP Commands .....</b>              | <b>143</b> |
| 10.1 timestamp-over-ether .....                 | 143        |
| 10.2 show timestamp sync .....                  | 144        |
| 10.3 timestamp sync .....                       | 145        |
| <b>11 TRUNCATION Commands .....</b>             | <b>147</b> |
| 11.1 truncation.....                            | 147        |
| <b>12 SSH Commands.....</b>                     | <b>149</b> |
| 12.1 ssh.....                                   | 149        |
| 12.2 ip ssh server enable .....                 | 150        |
| 12.3 ip ssh server disable.....                 | 151        |
| 12.4 ip ssh server version.....                 | 152        |
| 12.5 ip ssh server authentication-retries ..... | 153        |
| 12.6 ip ssh server authentication-timeout.....  | 154        |
| 12.7 ip ssh server authentication-type .....    | 155        |
| 12.8 ip ssh server rekey-interval .....         | 156        |
| 12.9 ip ssh server host-key .....               | 157        |
| 12.10 ip ssh server port.....                   | 159        |
| 12.11 ip ssh server acl .....                   | 160        |
| 12.12 show ip ssh server status.....            | 161        |
| <b>13 LACP Commands .....</b>                   | <b>163</b> |
| 13.1 port-channel load-balance-mode .....       | 163        |
| 13.2 port-channel self-healing.....             | 164        |
| 13.3 show channel-group .....                   | 165        |
| 13.4 show channel-group interface .....         | 167        |
| <b>14 NTP Commands .....</b>                    | <b>169</b> |
| 14.1 ntp minimum-distance .....                 | 169        |
| 14.2 ntp server .....                           | 170        |
| 14.3 ntp authentication .....                   | 171        |

|                                             |            |
|---------------------------------------------|------------|
| 14.4 ntp key .....                          | 172        |
| 14.5 ntp trustedkey .....                   | 173        |
| 14.6 show ntp .....                         | 175        |
| 14.7 show ntp status .....                  | 176        |
| 14.8 show ntp statistics.....               | 177        |
| 14.9 show ntp associations.....             | 178        |
| 14.10 show ntp key .....                    | 179        |
| 14.11 clear ntp statistics .....            | 180        |
| <b>15 NETWORK DIAGNOSIS Commands.....</b>   | <b>181</b> |
| 15.1 ping .....                             | 181        |
| 15.2 traceroute .....                       | 182        |
| <b>16 MONITOR CAPTURE Commands .....</b>    | <b>184</b> |
| 16.1 monitor-capture global .....           | 184        |
| 16.2 monitor-capture packet .....           | 185        |
| 16.3 monitor-capture input .....            | 186        |
| 16.4 monitor-capture output .....           | 187        |
| 16.5 monitor-capture packet start.....      | 188        |
| 16.6 monitor-capture packet stop .....      | 189        |
| 16.7 monitor-capture packet restart .....   | 190        |
| 16.8 show monitor-capture packet .....      | 191        |
| 16.9 clear monitor-capture packet all ..... | 193        |
| 16.10 show monitor-capture global.....      | 193        |
| <b>17 SYSLOG Commands.....</b>              | <b>195</b> |
| 17.1 logging sync.....                      | 195        |
| 17.2 logging buffer .....                   | 196        |
| 17.3 logging file.....                      | 197        |
| 17.4 logging level file .....               | 198        |
| 17.5 logging level module .....             | 199        |
| 17.6 logging timestamp.....                 | 201        |
| 17.7 logging server .....                   | 202        |
| 17.8 logging server severity.....           | 203        |
| 17.9 logging server facility.....           | 205        |
| 17.10 logging server address.....           | 206        |
| 17.11 logging merge.....                    | 207        |
| 17.12 show logging .....                    | 209        |
| 17.13 show logging buffer .....             | 210        |
| 17.14 show logging buffer statistics .....  | 212        |

|                                               |            |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------|
| 17.15 show logging levels .....               | 213        |
| 17.16 show logging facilities .....           | 214        |
| 17.17 clear logging buffer .....              | 215        |
| <b>18 SNMP Commands.....</b>                  | <b>216</b> |
| 18.1 show snmp .....                          | 216        |
| 18.2 show snmp-server version .....           | 217        |
| 18.3 show snmp-server community .....         | 217        |
| 18.4 show snmp-server engineID .....          | 218        |
| 18.5 show snmp-server sys-info .....          | 219        |
| 18.6 show snmp-server trap-receiver .....     | 220        |
| 18.7 show snmp-server inform-receiver .....   | 221        |
| 18.8 show snmp-server view .....              | 222        |
| 18.9 snmp-server enable .....                 | 223        |
| 18.10 snmp-server engineID.....               | 224        |
| 18.11 snmp-server system-contact .....        | 226        |
| 18.12 snmp-server system-location.....        | 227        |
| 18.13 snmp-server version .....               | 228        |
| 18.14 snmp-server view .....                  | 229        |
| 18.15 snmp-server community.....              | 231        |
| 18.16 snmp-server trap enable .....           | 232        |
| 18.17 snmp-server trap target-address .....   | 234        |
| 18.18 snmp-server trap delay linkup .....     | 235        |
| 18.19 snmp-server trap delay linkdown.....    | 236        |
| 18.20 snmp-server inform target-address ..... | 237        |
| 18.21 snmp-server access-group .....          | 239        |
| <b>19 AUTH Commands .....</b>                 | <b>241</b> |
| 19.1 show usernames .....                     | 241        |
| 19.2 show users .....                         | 242        |
| 19.3 show web users .....                     | 243        |
| 19.4 show privilege .....                     | 243        |
| 19.5 clear line console 0.....                | 244        |
| 19.6 clear line vty .....                     | 245        |
| 19.7 clear web session .....                  | 246        |
| 19.8 show console .....                       | 247        |
| 19.9 show vty .....                           | 248        |
| 19.10 show rsa keys .....                     | 249        |
| 19.11 show rsa key .....                      | 250        |

|                                         |     |
|-----------------------------------------|-----|
| 19.12 show key config .....             | 252 |
| 19.13 show key string .....             | 253 |
| 19.14 show tacacs .....                 | 255 |
| 19.15 show aaa status.....              | 256 |
| 19.16 show aaa privilege mapping .....  | 256 |
| 19.17 show aaa method-lists.....        | 257 |
| 19.18 line console .....                | 259 |
| 19.19 line vty.....                     | 260 |
| 19.20 line vty maximum .....            | 261 |
| 19.21 rsa key generate.....             | 262 |
| 19.22 rsa key import .....              | 263 |
| 19.23 rsa key export .....              | 264 |
| 19.24 rsa key .....                     | 266 |
| 19.25 reset.....                        | 267 |
| 19.26 key type .....                    | 268 |
| 19.27 key format.....                   | 269 |
| 19.28 key string end.....               | 270 |
| 19.29 validate .....                    | 271 |
| 19.30 KEYLINE .....                     | 272 |
| 19.31 re-activate radius-server.....    | 272 |
| 19.32 show radius-server .....          | 274 |
| 19.33 radius-server host .....          | 275 |
| 19.34 radius-server deadtime.....       | 276 |
| 19.35 radius-server retransmit .....    | 277 |
| 19.36 radius-server timeout .....       | 279 |
| 19.37 radius-server key .....           | 280 |
| 19.38 re-activate tacacs-server .....   | 281 |
| 19.39 tacacs-server host.....           | 282 |
| 19.40 username .....                    | 284 |
| 19.41 username password .....           | 285 |
| 19.42 username assign .....             | 286 |
| 19.43 username privilege.....           | 287 |
| 19.44 username secret.....              | 288 |
| 19.45 re-username.....                  | 289 |
| 19.46 enable password.....              | 291 |
| 19.47 enable password privilege .....   | 292 |
| 19.48 service password-encryption ..... | 293 |
| 19.49 aaa new-model .....               | 294 |

|                                          |            |
|------------------------------------------|------------|
| 19.50 aaa authentication login .....     | 295        |
| 19.51 aaa authorization exec .....       | 297        |
| 19.52 aaa accounting exec .....          | 298        |
| 19.53 aaa accounting commands.....       | 300        |
| 19.54 aaa privilege mapping .....        | 301        |
| 19.55 debug aaa .....                    | 303        |
| 19.56 exec-timeout.....                  | 304        |
| 19.57 login .....                        | 305        |
| 19.58 privilege level.....               | 306        |
| 19.59 line-password .....                | 308        |
| 19.60 stopbits .....                     | 309        |
| 19.61 databits .....                     | 310        |
| 19.62 parity.....                        | 311        |
| 19.63 speed .....                        | 313        |
| 19.64 authorization exec .....           | 314        |
| 19.65 accounting exec .....              | 315        |
| 19.66 accounting commands.....           | 316        |
| 19.67 end .....                          | 317        |
| 19.68 ip access-class .....              | 318        |
| 19.69 cipher detect .....                | 319        |
| 19.70 login-security enable .....        | 321        |
| 19.71 login-security max-fail-num .....  | 322        |
| 19.72 login-security lock-duration ..... | 323        |
| <b>20 SFLOW Commands.....</b>            | <b>325</b> |
| 20.1 sflow enable .....                  | 325        |
| 20.2 sflow agent .....                   | 326        |
| 20.3 sflow collector .....               | 327        |
| 20.4 sflow counter interval .....        | 328        |
| 20.5 sflow counter-sampling enable ..... | 329        |
| 20.6 sflow flow-sampling rate .....      | 330        |
| 20.7 sflow flow-sampling enable .....    | 332        |
| 20.8 debug sflow.....                    | 333        |
| 20.9 show sflow .....                    | 334        |
| <b>21 GLOBAL Commands .....</b>          | <b>336</b> |
| 21.1 show debugging .....                | 336        |
| 21.2 no debug all .....                  | 337        |
| 21.3 show history .....                  | 338        |

|                                               |            |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------|
| 21.4 show running-config .....                | 339        |
| 21.5 md5sum .....                             | 342        |
| <b>22 MANAGEMENT Commands .....</b>           | <b>344</b> |
| 22.1 show diagnostic-information.....         | 344        |
| 22.2 show services.....                       | 345        |
| 22.3 show services rpc-api .....              | 346        |
| 22.4 hostname.....                            | 347        |
| 22.5 format .....                             | 348        |
| 22.6 umount udisk: .....                      | 349        |
| 22.7 reset factory-config .....               | 350        |
| 22.8 management ip address dhcp.....          | 351        |
| 22.9 management ip address .....              | 352        |
| 22.10 management ipv6 address .....           | 353        |
| 22.11 management route gateway.....           | 354        |
| 22.12 management ipv6 route gateway.....      | 355        |
| 22.13 service telnet enable .....             | 356        |
| 22.14 service telnet acl.....                 | 357        |
| 22.15 service http .....                      | 358        |
| 22.16 service http port .....                 | 360        |
| 22.17 service http acl .....                  | 361        |
| 22.18 service https .....                     | 362        |
| 22.19 service http load .....                 | 363        |
| 22.20 service https port .....                | 364        |
| 22.21 service https acl.....                  | 365        |
| 22.22 service rpc-api enable.....             | 367        |
| 22.23 service rpc-api auth-mode.....          | 368        |
| 22.24 service rpc-api acl .....               | 369        |
| 22.25 certificate load pem-cert.....          | 370        |
| 22.26 statistics unit .....                   | 372        |
| <b>23 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION Commands .....</b> | <b>373</b> |
| 23.1 disable.....                             | 373        |
| 23.2 enable .....                             | 374        |
| 23.3 logout.....                              | 375        |
| 23.4 reboot .....                             | 376        |
| 23.5 show file system .....                   | 377        |
| 23.6 show management ip address .....         | 378        |
| 23.7 show startup-config .....                | 379        |

|                                    |            |
|------------------------------------|------------|
| 23.8 write .....                   | 383        |
| 23.9 boot system flash .....       | 383        |
| 23.10 boot system tftp:.....       | 385        |
| 23.11 show boot .....              | 386        |
| 23.12 show memory .....            | 387        |
| 23.13 show memory summary .....    | 389        |
| 23.14 show cpu utilization .....   | 390        |
| 23.15 terminal length .....        | 391        |
| 23.16 terminal monitor .....       | 392        |
| 23.17 cd .....                     | 393        |
| 23.18 mkdir .....                  | 394        |
| 23.19 rmdir .....                  | 395        |
| 23.20 pwd .....                    | 396        |
| 23.21 ls .....                     | 397        |
| 23.22 copy running-config.....     | 399        |
| 23.23 copy startup-config .....    | 400        |
| 23.24 copy mgmt-if.....            | 401        |
| 23.25 copy .....                   | 402        |
| 23.26 more .....                   | 403        |
| 23.27 delete .....                 | 404        |
| 23.28 rename .....                 | 405        |
| 23.29 source .....                 | 406        |
| 23.30 system min-frame check ..... | 407        |
| 23.31 banner .....                 | 408        |
| 23.32 do .....                     | 410        |
| <b>24 DEVICE Commands .....</b>    | <b>412</b> |
| 24.1 show version.....             | 412        |
| 24.2 show stm prefer .....         | 413        |
| 24.3 show transceiver .....        | 414        |
| 24.4 show system summary .....     | 416        |
| 24.5 show reboot-info.....         | 418        |
| 24.6 clear reboot-info.....        | 419        |
| 24.7 set device id-led .....       | 420        |
| 24.8 show device id-led .....      | 421        |
| 24.9 show schedule reboot.....     | 422        |
| 24.10 stm prefer .....             | 423        |
| 24.11 temperature .....            | 424        |
| 24.12 clock set datetime .....     | 425        |

|                                               |            |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------|
| 24.13 clock set timezone .....                | 426        |
| 24.14 update bootrom .....                    | 428        |
| 24.15 schedule reboot at .....                | 429        |
| 24.16 schedule reboot delay .....             | 430        |
| 24.17 telnet .....                            | 431        |
| <b>25 Hash load-balance Commands .....</b>    | <b>433</b> |
| 25.1 hash field .....                         | 433        |
| 25.2 l2 .....                                 | 434        |
| 25.3 ip .....                                 | 435        |
| 25.4 ipv6 .....                               | 437        |
| 25.5 vxlan .....                              | 438        |
| 25.6 nvgre .....                              | 440        |
| 25.7 mpls .....                               | 442        |
| 25.8 udf .....                                | 444        |
| 25.9 disable control .....                    | 445        |
| 25.10 ipv6 adress compress mode .....         | 446        |
| 25.11 hash arithmetic .....                   | 447        |
| 25.12 hash symmetry .....                     | 448        |
| 25.13 description .....                       | 449        |
| 25.14 show hash-field .....                   | 451        |
| 25.15 hash value .....                        | 452        |
| 25.16 port-channel select .....               | 453        |
| 25.17 description .....                       | 455        |
| 25.18 show hash-value .....                   | 456        |
| 25.19 hash-value global .....                 | 457        |
| 25.20 port-channel select .....               | 458        |
| 25.21 show hash-value global .....            | 459        |
| 25.22 hash value applied to interface .....   | 460        |
| 25.23 show hash-value interface-applied ..... | 461        |
| <b>26 IPFIX Commands .....</b>                | <b>463</b> |
| 26.1 ipfix enable .....                       | 463        |
| 26.2 ipfix recorder .....                     | 464        |
| 26.3 description .....                        | 465        |
| 26.4 match ipv4 .....                         | 466        |
| 26.5 match ipv6 .....                         | 468        |
| 26.6 match mac .....                          | 469        |
| 26.7 match transport .....                    | 470        |

|                                              |     |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|
| 26.8 match vlan .....                        | 471 |
| 26.9 match cos .....                         | 472 |
| 26.10 match interface (input   output) ..... | 473 |
| 26.11 match interface input .....            | 474 |
| 26.12 match vxlan-vni .....                  | 475 |
| 26.13 match nvgre-key .....                  | 476 |
| 26.14 match transport tcp flags .....        | 477 |
| 26.15 match packet (drop   non-drop) .....   | 479 |
| 26.16 collect counter .....                  | 480 |
| 26.17 collect flow .....                     | 481 |
| 26.18 collect ttl .....                      | 482 |
| 26.19 collect timestamp .....                | 483 |
| 26.20 ipfix exporter .....                   | 485 |
| 26.21 description .....                      | 486 |
| 26.22 destination .....                      | 487 |
| 26.23 dscp .....                             | 488 |
| 26.24 domain-id .....                        | 489 |
| 26.25 template data timeout .....            | 490 |
| 26.26 flow data timeout .....                | 491 |
| 26.27 transport protocol .....               | 492 |
| 26.28 ttl .....                              | 493 |
| 26.29 event flow .....                       | 494 |
| 26.30 flow data flush threshold length ..... | 495 |
| 26.31 flow data flush threshold timer .....  | 496 |
| 26.32 flow data flush threshold count .....  | 497 |
| 26.33 ipfix sampler .....                    | 498 |
| 26.34 description .....                      | 500 |
| 26.35 1 out-of .....                         | 501 |
| 26.36 mode .....                             | 502 |
| 26.37 mode flow .....                        | 503 |
| 26.38 ipfix monitor .....                    | 504 |
| 26.39 description .....                      | 505 |
| 26.40 recorder .....                         | 506 |
| 26.41 exporter .....                         | 507 |
| 26.42 ipfix monitor .....                    | 508 |
| 26.43 ipfix global .....                     | 509 |
| 26.44 flow aging .....                       | 510 |
| 26.45 flow export .....                      | 511 |

|                                                       |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 26.46 show ipfix global .....                         | 512        |
| 26.47 show ipfix recorder .....                       | 513        |
| 26.48 show ipfix exporter .....                       | 514        |
| 26.49 show ipfix cache.....                           | 515        |
| 26.50 show ipfix monitor .....                        | 516        |
| 26.51 show ipfix sampler .....                        | 517        |
| 26.52 clear ipfix cache monitor .....                 | 518        |
| 26.53 clear ipfix cache observe-point interface ..... | 519        |
| <b>27 DIAG Commands .....</b>                         | <b>521</b> |
| 27.1 show interface queue discard .....               | 521        |
| 27.2 diagnostic-information discard .....             | 522        |
| 27.3 show diagnostic-information.....                 | 524        |
| <b>28 De-duplicate Commands .....</b>                 | <b>526</b> |
| 28.1 de-duplicate global.....                         | 526        |
| 28.2 de-duplicate enable .....                        | 527        |
| 28.3 de-duplicate mode .....                          | 528        |
| 28.4 de-duplicate times .....                         | 531        |
| 28.5 de-duplicate aging-time .....                    | 532        |
| 28.6 de-duplicate ignore .....                        | 533        |
| 28.7 show de-duplicate global.....                    | 534        |
| 28.8 show de-duplicate stats .....                    | 535        |
| <b>29 DDOS Prevent Commands .....</b>                 | <b>537</b> |
| 29.1 ip intercept .....                               | 537        |
| 29.2 show ip-intercept config .....                   | 539        |
| 29.3 clear ip-intercept statistics .....              | 540        |
| 29.4 show ip-intercept statistics .....               | 540        |
| <b>30 LLDP Commands .....</b>                         | <b>542</b> |
| 30.1 lldp enable.....                                 | 542        |
| 30.2 lldp timer tx-interval .....                     | 543        |
| 30.3 lldp timer tx-hold.....                          | 544        |
| 30.4 lldp timer tx-delay .....                        | 545        |
| 30.5 lldp timer reinit-delay .....                    | 546        |
| 30.6 lldp management ip.....                          | 547        |
| 30.7 lldp system-name.....                            | 548        |
| 30.8 lldp system-description.....                     | 549        |
| 30.9 lldp enable.....                                 | 551        |
| 30.10 lldp tlv basic .....                            | 552        |

|                                        |            |
|----------------------------------------|------------|
| 30.11 lldp tlv med .....               | 553        |
| 30.12 lldp tlv 8023-org-specific ..... | 554        |
| 30.13 show lldp local config .....     | 556        |
| 30.14 show lldp local tlv-info .....   | 557        |
| 30.15 show lldp neighbor .....         | 559        |
| 30.16 show lldp statistics .....       | 561        |
| 30.17 clear lldp statistics .....      | 562        |
| <b>31 ECMP-GROUP Commands .....</b>    | <b>564</b> |
| 31.1 ecmp-group .....                  | 564        |
| 31.2 member interface .....            | 565        |
| 31.3 show ecmp-group .....             | 566        |

# 1 Preface

## 1.1 Declaration

This document updates at irregular intervals because of product upgrades or other reasons. This document is for your reference only.

## 1.2 Suggestion feedback

If you have any questions when using our product and reading this document, please contact us:

Email:

## 1.3 Audience

This document is for the following audiences:

- System maintenance engineers
- Debugging and testing engineers
- Network monitoring engineers
- Field maintenance engineers

## 1.4 Conventions

Table 1-1 Command syntax convention table

| Syntax                           | Description                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Italic type with capital letters | Use <i>italic type</i> with capital letters for the parameters of the commands. Parameters are the parts which need to replace with the actual value. |
| (x y ...)                        | Select one among the choices.                                                                                                                         |
| (x y ... )                       | Select one or none among the choices.                                                                                                                 |

|            |                                                                                       |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [x y ...]  | Select one or more among the choices. The choices can be selected repeatedly.         |
| [x y ... ] | Select one or more or none among the choices. The choices can be selected repeatedly. |
| {x y ...}  | Select one or more among the choices. The choices can be selected only once.          |
| {x y ... } | Select one or more or none among the choices. The choices can be selected only once.  |
| <x-y>      | Select a number between x and y.                                                      |

## 2 INTERFACE Commands

### 2.1 interface range

#### Command Purpose

Use this command to enter interface range mode, include physical port, linkagg interface.

#### Command Syntax

interface range *KLINE*

| Parameter | Parameter Description                                                    | Parameter Value |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| KLINE     | Interface range, with “,” or “-” to distinguish the interface range set. | -               |

#### Command Mode

Global Configuration

#### Default

None

#### Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to enter interface range eth-0-1 to eth-0-24 and shutdown these 24 interfaces:

```
Switch(config)# interface range eth-0-1 - 24  
Switch(config-if-range)# shutdown
```

The following example shows how to enter interface eth-0-8 and eth-0-10, and shutdown these 2 interfaces:

```
Switch(config)# interface range eth-0-8,eth-0-10  
Switch(config-if-range)# shutdown
```

## Related Commands

interface

## 2.2 interface

### Command Purpose

Use this command to enter interface mode or create iloop interface.

### Command Syntax

interface *IF\_NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description                                    | Parameter Value |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| IF_NAME   | Specify the interface name.<br>e.g.eth-0-1, agg1,iloop1. | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

## Usage

The interface name can be a physical port name (i.e. eth-0-1), link-agg name (i.e. agg1) or iloop port name(i.e. iloop1).

## Examples

This example shows how to enter physical port eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
```

This example shows how to enter aggregation interface agg10:

```
Switch(config)# interface agg10
```

This example shows how to create iloop interface iloop1:

```
Switch(config)# interface iloop1
```

## Related Commands

interface range

## 2.3 no interface

### Command Purpose

Use this command to delete iloop interface.

### Command Syntax

no interface *IF\_ILOOP\_NAME*

| Parameter     | Parameter Description                         | Parameter Value |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| IF_ILOOP_NAME | Specify the iloop interface name. e.g.iloop1. | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

The interface name can only be an iloop port name (i.e. iloop1).

## Examples

This example shows how to delete iloop interface iloop1:

```
Switch(config)# no interface iloop1
```

## Related Commands

interface

# 2.4 shutdown

## Command Purpose

Use this command to disable the interface manually.

Use the no form of this command to enable the interface.

## Command Syntax

shutdown

no shutdown

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration

## Default

No shutdown

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to enter physical port eth-0-1 and disable the interface:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1  
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# shutdown
```

The following example shows how to enter physical port eth-0-1 and enable the interface:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1  
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no shutdown
```

## Related Commands

show interface status

# 2.5 description

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set the description on the interface.

Use the no form of this command to delete the description.

## Command Syntax

description *LINE*

no description

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| LINE      | Interface description | -               |

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the description on the interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# description TenGigabitEthernet
```

The following example shows how to remove the description on the interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no description
```

## Related Commands

show interface description

## 2.6 speed

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the interface speed.

Use the no form of this command to restore the interface to its default speed value.

### Command Syntax

speed ( auto | 10 | 100 | 1000 | 2.5G | 5G | 10G | 25G | 40G | 100G )

no speed

| Parameter | Parameter Description                | Parameter Value |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| auto      | Auto negotiation the speed of a port | -               |

|      |                                     |   |
|------|-------------------------------------|---|
| 10   | Force the port speed to be 10Mb/s   | - |
| 100  | Force the port speed to be 100Mb/s  | - |
| 1000 | Force the port speed to be 1000Mb/s | - |
| 2.5G | Force the port speed to be 2.5Gb/s  | - |
| 5G   | Force the port speed to be 5Gb/s    | - |
| 10G  | Force the port speed to be 10Gb/s   | - |
| 25G  | Force the port speed to be 25Gb/s   | - |
| 40G  | Force the port speed to be 40Gb/s   | - |
| 100G | Force the port speed to be 100Gb/s  | - |

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration

## Default

Auto

## Usage

For different interfaces, some speed value can't be set.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the port speed to 1000Mb/s:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# speed 1000
```

The following example shows how to restore the port speed to default value:

```
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no speed
```

## Related Commands

show interface status

show interface

## 2.7 duplex

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the mode of operation for a port. And use the no form of this command set the mode of operation to default value.

### Command Syntax

duplex ( auto | full | half )

no duplex

| Parameter | Parameter Description                                                                                                                           | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| auto      | Auto negotiation mode, the port should be automatically detected in full duplex or half duplex state according to the device it is connected to | -               |
| full      | Full duplex mode                                                                                                                                | -               |

|      |                                                                  |   |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| half | Half duplex mode, can only be configured on ports of 10M or 100M | - |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---|

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration

## Default

Auto

## Usage

Half mode is only supported on 10M/100M link.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set interface eth-0-1 duplex mode to auto:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# duplex auto
```

The following example shows how to set interface eth-0-1 duplex mode to full:

```
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# duplex full
```

The following example shows how to set interface eth-0-1 duplex mode to default:

```
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no duplex
```

## Related Commands

show interface status

show interface

## 2.8 unidirectional

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set unidirectional function for a port.

## Command Syntax

unidirectional ( enable | disable | rx-only )

| Parameter | Parameter Description  | Parameter Value |
|-----------|------------------------|-----------------|
| enable    | Enable unidirectional  | -               |
| disable   | Disable unidirectional | -               |
| rx-only   | Receive only           | -               |

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration

## Default

Disable

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how enable unidirectional on interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# unidirectional enable
```

The following example shows how disable unidirectional on interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# unidirectional disable
```

## Related Commands

show interface status

show interface

## 2.9 fec

### Command Purpose

Use the command to set fec function for a port.

Use the no form of this command set fec function to default value.

### Command Syntax

fec ( enable | disable | none | baser | rs )

no fec

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| enable    | Enable fec            | -               |
| disable   | Disable fec           | -               |
| none      | Set fec none          | -               |
| baser     | Set fec baser         | -               |
| rs        | Set fec rs            | -               |

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to set fec none for a port:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1  
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# fec none
```

## Related Commands

show interface status

## 2.10 static-channel-group

### Command Purpose

Use this command to add a port to a static channel group.

Use the no form of this command to remove this port from this static channel group.

### Command Syntax

static-channel-group *AGG\_GID*

no static-channel-group

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| AGG_GID   | Channel group ID      | range is <1-55> |

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

The valid range of channel group id is limited by hardware and is different for each model.

## Examples

The following example shows how to add interface eth-0-1 to static channel group 2:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# static-channel-group 2
```

The following example shows how to remove interface eth-0-1 from static channel group 2:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no static-channel-group
```

## Related Commands

show interface

## 2.11 distribute-weight

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set port weight of static channel group member.

### Command Syntax

distribute-weight *VALUE*

no distribute-weight

| Parameter | Parameter Description    | Parameter Value |
|-----------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| VALUE     | The weight value of port | range is <1-63> |

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration

### Default

None

## Usage

The total weight of static channel group member should be under the max member number.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set interface eth-0-1 weight as 2:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# static-channel-group 1

Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# distribute-weight 2
```

The following example shows how to set interface eth-0-1 weight to default:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no distribute-weight
```

## Related Commands

static-channel-group

## 2.12 media-type

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set media type of combo port.

Use the no form of this command to set media type to default.

### Command Syntax

media-type ( auto | rj45 | sfp )

no media-type

| Parameter | Parameter Description                         | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| auto      | Automatically select media type of combo port | -               |
| rj45      | Set media type as rj45                        | -               |

|     |                       |   |
|-----|-----------------------|---|
| sfp | Set media type as sfp | - |
|-----|-----------------------|---|

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration

## Default

Auto

## Usage

Different media types of the combo port cannot be active at the same time.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set media type of combo port:

```
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1) media-type auto
```

The following example shows how to set media type of combo port to default:

```
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no media-type
```

## Related Commands

show interface

# 2.13 show management interface

## Command Purpose

Use this command to display the status and configurations of management interface.

## Command Syntax

show management interface

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to displays the states, configurations, and statistics on management interface:

```
Switch# show management interface

Management Interface current state: UP
Description:
Link encap: Ethernet      HWaddr: 00:1E:08:0B:E6:C1
net addr: 10.10.39.104    Mask: 255.255.254.0
Bcast: 10.10.39.255      MTU: 1500
Speed: 1000Mb/s          Duplex: Full
Auto-negotiation: Enable
Received:                1030834 Packets,      79596824 Bytes (75.9 MiB)
Transmitted:             110758 Packets,      16209745 Bytes (15.4 MiB)
```

## Related Commands

show interface status

## 2.14 show interface

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the configurations and statistics on all interfaces or one interface.

### Command Syntax

show interface ( *IF\_NAME* | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description              | Parameter Value |
|-----------|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| IF_NAME   | Specify the interface name to show | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

If the parameter “IF\_NAME” is not specified, the command indicates that all interfaces on this device should be displayed; otherwise only the specified interface should be displayed.

## Examples

The following example shows how to display the configurations and statistics of interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch# show interface eth-0-1

Interface eth-0-1
  Interface current state: DOWN
  Hardware is Port, address is 001e.080b.e6c2
  Bandwidth 1000000 kbits
  Index 1 , Metric 1
  Speed - auto , Duplex - auto , Metadata - Disable , Media type is UNKNOWN
  Link type is autonegotiation
  Admin input flow-control is off, output flow-control is off
  Oper input flow-control is off, output flow-control is off
  The Maximum Frame Size is 12800 bytes
    5 minute input rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
    5 minute output rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
    0 packets input, 0 bytes
    Received 0 unicast, 0 broadcast, 0 multicast
    0 runts, 0 giants, 0 input errors, 0 CRC
    0 frame, 0 overrun, 0 pause input
    0 packets output, 0 bytes
    Transmitted 0 unicast, 0 broadcast, 0 multicast
    0 underruns, 0 output errors, 0 pause output
```

## Related Commands

show interface status

## 2.15 show interface summary

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the statistics on all interfaces or one interface.

### Command Syntax

show interface summary ( *IF\_NAME* | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description              | Parameter Value |
|-----------|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| IF_NAME   | Specify the interface name to show | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

none

### Usage

If the parameter “IF\_NAME” is not specified, the command indicates that all interfaces on this device should be displayed; otherwise only the specified interface should be displayed.

### Examples

The following example shows how to display the statistic of interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch# show interface summary eth-0-1

RXBS: rx rate (bits/sec)      RXPS: rx rate (pkts/sec)
TXBS: tx rate (bits/sec)      TXPS: tx rate (pkts/sec)
```

| Interface | Link | RXBS | RXPS | TXBS | TXPS |
|-----------|------|------|------|------|------|
| eth-0-1   | DOWN | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |

## Related Commands

show interface

## 2.16 show interface status

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display brief information on all physical and link aggregation interfaces.

### Command Syntax

show interface status

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to display the brief information on all physical and link aggregation interfaces:

```
Switch# show interface status
```

| Name    | Status | Duplex | Speed | Mode  | Type    | Description |
|---------|--------|--------|-------|-------|---------|-------------|
| eth-0-1 | down   | auto   | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |             |
| eth-0-2 | down   | auto   | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |             |

|          |      |      |       |       |         |
|----------|------|------|-------|-------|---------|
| eth-0-3  | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-4  | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-5  | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-6  | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-7  | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-8  | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-9  | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-10 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-11 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-12 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-13 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-14 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-15 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-16 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-17 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-18 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-19 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-20 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-21 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-22 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-23 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-24 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-25 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-26 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-27 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-28 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-29 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-30 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-31 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| eth-0-32 | down | auto | auto  | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| FGE0/33  | down | full | 40000 | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| FGE0/34  | down | full | 40000 | trunk | UNKNOWN |
| agg5     | down | auto | auto  | trunk | LAG     |

## Related Commands

show interface

## 2.17 show interface description

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the description information on all interfaces.

### Command Syntax

show interface description

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to display the description on all physical and link aggregation interfaces:

```
Switch# show interface description
```

| Name     | Status | Description        |
|----------|--------|--------------------|
| eth-0-1  | down   | TenGigabitEthernet |
| eth-0-2  | down   |                    |
| eth-0-3  | down   |                    |
| eth-0-4  | down   |                    |
| eth-0-5  | down   |                    |
| eth-0-6  | down   |                    |
| eth-0-7  | down   |                    |
| eth-0-8  | down   |                    |
| eth-0-9  | down   |                    |
| eth-0-10 | down   |                    |
| eth-0-11 | down   |                    |
| eth-0-12 | down   |                    |
| eth-0-13 | down   |                    |
| eth-0-14 | down   |                    |
| eth-0-15 | down   |                    |
| eth-0-16 | down   |                    |
| eth-0-17 | down   |                    |
| eth-0-18 | down   |                    |
| eth-0-19 | down   |                    |
| eth-0-20 | down   |                    |
| eth-0-21 | down   |                    |
| eth-0-22 | down   |                    |
| eth-0-23 | down   |                    |
| eth-0-24 | down   |                    |
| eth-0-25 | down   |                    |
| eth-0-26 | down   |                    |
| eth-0-27 | down   |                    |
| eth-0-28 | down   |                    |

```
eth-0-29    down
eth-0-30    down
eth-0-31    down
eth-0-32    down
FGE0/33     down
FGE0/34     down
agg5        down      LinkAgg5
```

## Related Commands

show interface

## 2.18 show interface bandwidth-in-use

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the physical port bandwidth usage information and the current configured log-threshold.

### Command Syntax

```
show interface bandwidth-in-use [ INTERFACE-NAME [ input | output ] ]
```

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to display percentage of current bandwidth usage and configuration of current log-threshold:

```
Switch# show interface bandwidth-in-use eth-0-1/1
```

| Name      | Direction | Speed  | Load-interval | Threshold | ResumeRate | Usage |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---------------|-----------|------------|-------|
| eth-0-1/1 | input     | 40Gb/s | 150s          | 90%       | 70%        | 60%   |
| eth-0-1/1 | output    | 40Gb/s | 150s          | 80%       | 60%        | 85%   |

## Related Commands

None

## 2.19 clear counters

### Command Purpose

Use this command to clear the statistical information on the interfaces.

### Command Syntax

clear counters ( *IF\_NAME* | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description                                        | Parameter Value |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| IF_NAME   | Specify the interface name to clear the statistics counters. | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

If the parameter “IF\_NAME” is not specified, the command indicates that all interfaces’ statistics counters information on this device should be cleared; otherwise only the specified interface should be cleared.

## Examples

The following example shows how to clear the statistics information on all interfaces:

```
Switch# clear counters
```

The following example shows how to clear the statistics information on the interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch# clear counters eth-0-1
```

## Related Commands

show interface

## 2.20 crc-check

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set CRC check function for a port.

### Command Syntax

crc-check enable

no crc-check enable

| Parameter | Parameter Description     | Parameter Value |
|-----------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| enable    | crc check function enable | -               |

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration

### Default

Disable

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to enable CRC check function for a port:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# crc-check enable
```

The following example shows how to disable CRC check function for a port:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no crc-check enable
```

## Related Commands

None

## 2.21 crc-recalculation

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set CRC recalculation function for a port.

### Command Syntax

crc-recalculation enable

no crc-recalculation enable

| Parameter | Parameter Description                | Parameter Value |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| enable    | crc recalculation function<br>enable | -               |

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration

## Default

enable

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to enable CRC recalculation function for a port:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# crc-recalculation enable
```

The following example shows how to disable CRC recalculation function for a port:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no crc-recalculation enable
```

## Related Commands

None

## 2.22 log-threshold

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure physical port Percentage of the bandwidth utilization warning threshold.

Use the no form of this command to stop this function.

### Command Syntax

log-threshold { input-rate | output-rate } *BANDWIDTH-IN-USE* resume-rate *RESUME-THRESHOLD*

no log-threshold { input-rate | output-rate }

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|                  |                                                           |                             |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| BANDWIDTH-IN-USE | Percentage of the bandwidth utilization warning threshold | range is 1-100              |
| RESUME-THRESHOLD | Percentage of bandwidth utilization recovery logs         | range is 1-BANDWIDTH-IN-USE |

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration

## Default

Disable

## Usage

To avoid fluctuation of log and alarm information, values of bandwidth-in-use and resume-threshold should be kept as far as possible.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set configure physical port input direction Percentage of the bandwidth utilization warning threshold:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# log-threshold input-rate 80 resume-rate 60
```

The following example shows how to unset the input direction bandwidth utilization of log-threshold on an interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no log-threshold input-rate
```

## Related Commands

None

## 2.23 log-threshold output-discard

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the function of physical port discard packet number warning threshold on output direction.

Use the no form of this command to stop this function.

### Command Syntax

log-threshold output-discard *THRESHOLD\_VALUE* interval *INTERVAL-VALUE*

no log-threshold output-discard

| Parameter       | Parameter Description     | Parameter Value                  |
|-----------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| THRESHOLD_VALUE | Exit direction lost count | range is 100-4294967295          |
| INTERVAL-VALUE  | Statistical time          | range is 1-1440, unit is minutes |

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration

### Default

Disable

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows, how to configure physical port output direction discard packet number warning threshold in five minutes:

```
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# log-threshold output-discard 100000 interval 5
```

The following example shows how to unset the interface output direction discard packet of log-threshold:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no log-threshold output-discard
```

## Related Commands

None

## 2.24 show this

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show the interface information

### Command Syntax

show this

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to show interface information:

```
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# show this

interface eth-0-1
!
```

---

## Related Commands

None

# 3 ErrDisable Commands

## 3.1 errdisable detect

### Command Purpose

Use this command to enable link error status detection function for ports.

Use the no form of this command to restore to default value.

### Command Syntax

errdisable detect reason link-flap

no errdisable detect reason link-flap

| Parameter | Parameter Description      | Parameter Value |
|-----------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| link-flap | Link oscillation detection | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

Default link-flap is enabled

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to enable link error status detection function for port:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# errdisable detect reason link-flap
```

The following example shows how to disable link error status detection function for port:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no errdisable detect reason link-flap
```

## Related Commands

show errdisable detect

## 3.2 errdisable recovery interval

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the recovery time of the link from the error state.

Use the no form of this command to restore recovery time to default value.

### Command Syntax

errdisable recovery interval *ERRDIS\_RECOVER\_TIMER\_PARAM*

no errdisable recovery interval

| Parameter                     | Parameter Description                        | Parameter Value                      |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| ERRDIS_RECOVER_TIMER_P<br>ARA | Time interval to recover<br>from error state | range is 30-86400, unit is<br>second |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

300

### Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the interval for error status recovery to 100 seconds:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# errdisable recover interval 100
```

The following example shows how to restore the interval to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no errdisable recover interval
```

## Related Commands

show errdisable recovery

## 3.3 errdisable recovery reason

### Command Purpose

Use this command to enable the error recovery function for the specified reason.  
Use the no form of this command to disable this function.

### Command Syntax

errdisable recovery reason link-flap

no errdisable recovery reason link-flap

| Parameter | Parameter Description                                              | Parameter Value |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| link-flap | Enable or disable the error recovery function for link oscillation | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Disable

## Usage

Use this command to enable or disable the error recovery function for the specified reason.

## Examples

The following example shows how to enable the error recovery function for port:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# errdisable recover reason link-flap
```

The following example shows how to disable the error recovery function for port:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no errdisable recover reason link-flap
```

## Related Commands

show errdisable recovery

## 3.4 errdisable flap

### Command Purpose

Use this command set link oscillation parameters.

Use the no form of this command to restore to default setting.

### Command Syntax

errdisable flap reason link-flap *ERRDIS\_FLAP\_COUNT ERRDIS\_FLAP\_TIME*

no errdisable flap reason link-flap

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|                   |                                                                                   |                |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| ERRDIS_FLAP_COUNT | The maximum number of possible oscillations before setting the port to errdisable | range is 1-100 |
| ERRDIS_FLAP_TIME  | The time of possible oscillations before setting the port to errdisable           | range is 1-120 |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

10

## Usage

There are two parameters in link flap error detection, one is flap count, the other is flap time, if the count of flap reach the max flap count in time of flap time specified, the port will enter errdisable state.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set link oscillation parameters:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# errdisable flap reason link-flap 30 40
```

The following example shows how to restore link oscillation parameters to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no errdisable flap reason link-flap
```

## Related Commands

show errdisable flap

## 3.5 show errdisable detect

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display whether error detection is enabled.

### Command Syntax

show errdisable detect

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to display whether error detection is enabled:

```
Switch# show errdisable detect

ErrDisable Reason      Detection status
-----+-----
link-flap              Enabled
```

### Related Commands

errdisable detect reason

## 3.6 show errdisable recovery

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display whether error recovery is enabled.

## Command Syntax

show errdisable recovery

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to get the recovery status of all error reasons. If a link error has happened, it can get the recovery information.

## Examples

The following example shows how to display whether error recovery is enabled:

```
Switch# show errdisable recovery

ErrDisable Reason      Timer status
-----+-----
link-flap              Enabled
Timer interval: 300 seconds
```

## Related Commands

errdisable recovery interval

errdisable recovery reason

## 3.7 show errdisable flap

### Command Purpose

This command is used to display parameters for link oscillation error detection.

## Command Syntax

show errdisable flap

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to display the link oscillation error detection time, unit is second.

## Examples

The following example shows how to display the link oscillation error detection time:

```
Switch# show errdisable flap

ErrDisable Reason Flaps      Time (sec)
-----+-----+-----
link-flap          10         10
```

## Related Commands

errdisable flap

# 4 FLOW Commands

## 4.1 show interface flow statistics

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show statistical information which matched the flow on the interface.

### Command Syntax

show interface flow statistics *IF\_NAME* ( *FLOW\_SEQ\_NUM* | )

| Parameter    | Parameter Description                                                                                                                                                 | Parameter Value |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| IF_NAME      | Specify an interface name to show flow statistics.<br>This command supports physical or link aggregation interfaces.                                                  | -               |
| FLOW_SEQ_NUM | Specify sequence-number to show flow statistics.<br>If the sequence-number is not specified, this command indicates that all rules on this interface should be shown. | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

Interface name must be specified.

## Examples

The following example shows how to display the flow statistic on interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch# show interface flow statistics eth-0-1

TAP group name: g1
flow name: f1
sequence-num 10 permit any src-ip 10.10.10.0 0.0.0.255 dst-ip any ( bytes 100
packets 1 )
sequence-num 20 deny any src-ip any dst-ip any ( bytes 86 packets 1 )
(total bytes 186 total packets 2 )
```

## Related Commands

show flow

clear interface flow statistics

## 4.2 clear interface flow statistics

### Command Purpose

Use this command to clear statistical information which matched the flow on the interface.

### Command Syntax

clear interface flow statistics *IF\_NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|         |                                                                                                                    |   |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| IF_NAME | Specify an interface name to clear flow statistics. This command supports physical or link aggregation interfaces. | - |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

Interface name must be specified.

## Examples

The following example shows how to clear statistics information which matched the flow on the interface:

```
Switch# clear interface flow statistics eth-0-1
```

The following example shows the result after using the command in the example above:

```
Switch# show interface flow statistics eth-0-1

TAP group name: g1
flow name: f1
sequence-num 10 permit any src-ip 10.10.10.0 0.0.0.255 dst-ip any ( bytes 0 packets 0 )
sequence-num 20 deny any src-ip any dst-ip any ( bytes 0 packets 0 )
(total bytes 0 total packets 0 )
```

## Related Commands

show interface flow statistics

## 4.3 show flow

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show the configuration of flow.

### Command Syntax

show flow ( *NAME\_STRING* | )

| Parameter   | Parameter Description                                                                                                        | Parameter Value |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| NAME_STRING | Flow name, up to 20 characters.<br>If the flow name is not specified, this command indicates that all flows should be shown. | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

This example shows the configuration of flow:

```
Switch# show flow

flow f1
remark flowlipdeny
sequence-num 10 permit any src-ip 10.10.10.0 0.0.0.255 dst-ip any
sequence-num 20 deny any src-ip any dst-ip any
```

```
flow f2
sequence-num 10 permit tcp src-port range 10 200 src-ip any dst-ip any
```

## Related Commands

flow

## 4.4 flow

### Command Purpose

Use this command to create Flow and then enter Flow configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the flow.

### Command Syntax

flow *NAME\_STRING* ( type decap | )

no flow *NAME\_STRING*

| Parameter   | Parameter Description                                                                                | Parameter Value     |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| NAME_STRING | Flow name                                                                                            | up to 20 characters |
| type decap  | Set the flow type as tunnel decap.<br>Flow with “type decap” parameter can use “inner-match” fields. | -                   |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

## Usage

If the system already has a flow with the same name, this command will enter the flow configuration mode.

When the name is not used by any flow, this command is to create the flow and then enter the flow configuration mode. When configured with parameter "type decap" means this flow matches tunnel decap, which flow entries can configure "inner-match" fields.

## Examples

This example shows how to create a flow named f1 and then enter the flow configuration mode:

```
Switch(config)# flow f1  
Switch(config-flow-f1)#
```

The following example shows how to delete the flow:

```
Switch(config)# no flow f1
```

## Related Commands

show flow

## 4.5 remark

### Command Purpose

Use this command to add remarks for the flow.

Use the no form of this command to delete the remarks.

### Command Syntax

remark *NAME\_STRING*

no remark

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|             |                            |                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NAME_STRING | Remark string for the flow | Remark string for the flow, which should begin with a-z/A-Z/0-9, valid characters are 0-9/A-Z/a-z and maximum length is 100 characters. |
|-------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Command Mode

Flow Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to add a remark to describe the flow:

```
Switch(config-flow-f1)# remark flowlipdeny
```

This example shows how to delete the remark of the flow:

```
Switch(config-flow-f1)# no remark
```

## Related Commands

show flow

## 4.6 no sequence-num

### Command Purpose

Use this command to delete a filter from flow.

## Command Syntax

no sequence-num *FLOW\_SEQ\_NUM*

| Parameter    | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|--------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| FLOW_SEQ_NUM | Sequence-number       | 1 - 65535       |

## Command Mode

Flow Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to delete a flow filter with sequence number 10 from flow f1:

```
Switch(config-acl-acl1)# no sequence-num 10
```

## Related Commands

show flow

sequence-num

## 4.7 sequence-num

### Command Purpose

Use this command to add a rule in a flow filter.

## Command Syntax

```
( sequence-num FLOW_SEQ_NUM | ) ( permit | deny ) ( PROTOCOL_NUM | any |
mpls ( any | label-num ( any | MPLS_LABEL_NUM_WITHOUT_0 ) ( mpls-label1 ( any
| FLOW_LABEL_VALUE ) | ) ( mpls-label2 ( any | FLOW_LABEL_VALUE ) | ) ( mpls-
label3 ( any | FLOW_LABEL_VALUE ) | ) ) | pppoe ppp-type ( ipv4 | ipv6 ) | tcp
( src-port ( range L4_PORT_NUM L4_PORT_NUM | eq L4_PORT_NUM | gt
L4_PORT_NUM | lt L4_PORT_NUM | any ) | dst-port ( range L4_PORT_NUM
L4_PORT_NUM | eq L4_PORT_NUM | gt L4_PORT_NUM | lt L4_PORT_NUM | any ) |
tcp-code ( match-all | match-any ) ( ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg ) | ) | udp
( src-port ( range L4_PORT_NUM1 L4_PORT_NUM2 | eq L4_PORT_NUM | gt
L4_PORT_NUM | lt L4_PORT_NUM | any ) | dst-port ( range L4_PORT_NUM1
L4_PORT_NUM2 | eq L4_PORT_NUM | gt L4_PORT_NUM | lt L4_PORT_NUM | any ) |
vxlan-vni ( VNI_VALUE VNI_VALUE_WILD | any ) | ) | icmp | igmp | gre ( gre-key
( GRE_KEY_VALUE GRE_KEY_WILD | any ) | ) | ( erspan ( *ERSPAN_KEY_VALUE
ERSPAN_KEY_WILD* | any ) | ) | nvgre ( nvgre-vsids ( *NVGRE_VSID_VALUE NVGRE_
VSID_WILD* | any ) | ) ) ( src-ip ( IP_ADDR IP_ADDR_WILD | any | host IP_ADDR ) |
src-ipv6 ( IPv6_ADDR IPv6_ADDR_WILD | any | host IPv6_ADDR ) ) ( dst-ip ( IP_ADDR
IP_ADDR_WILD | any | host IP_ADDR ) | dst-ipv6 ( IPv6_ADDR IPv6_ADDR_WILD |
any | host IPv6_ADDR ) ) ( flow-label ( *FLOW_LABEL LABEL_WILD* | any ) | )
( dscp DSCP_VALUE | ip-precedence PRECEDENCE_VALUE | ) ( first-fragment | non-
first-fragment | non-fragment | non-or-first-fragment | small-fragment | any-
fragment | ) ( options | ) ( truncation | ) ( vlan ( VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD | any ) | )
( inner-vlan ( VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD | any ) | ) ( cos COS_ID | ) ( inner-cos COS_ID | )
( ether-type ( ETHER_TYPE_VALUE ETHER_TYPE_WILD_VALUE | any ) | ) ( src-mac
( FLOW_MAC_ADDR FLOW_MAC_ADDR_WILD | any | host FLOW_MAC_ADDR ) | )
( dest-mac ( FLOW_MAC_ADDR FLOW_MAC_ADDR_WILD | any | host
FLOW_MAC_ADDR ) | ) ( edit-macda MAC_ADDRESS | ) ( edit-macsa MAC_ADDRESS
| ) ( edit-ipsa IP_ADDRESS | ) ( edit-ipda IP_ADDRESS | ) ( edit-ipv6sa IPv6_ADDRESS
| ) ( edit-ipv6da IPv6_ADDRESS | ) ( edit-vlan VLAN_ID | ) ( un-tag | un-tag-outer-
vlan | un-tag-inner-vlan | ) ( mark-source VLAN_ID | ) ( strip-header ( strip-position
( l2 | l3 | l4 ) | ) ( strip-offset OFFSET_VALUE | ) | ) ( udf udf-id UDF_ID ( udf0
UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD | udf1 UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD | udf2
UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD | udf3 UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD | ) | ) ( strip-
inner-vxlan-header | ) ( inner-match MATCH_NAME | ) ( add-l2gre l2gre-sip
L2GRE_SRC_IP l2gre-dip L2GRE_DEST_IP l2gre-dmac L2GRE_DEST_MAC l2gre-key
L2GRE_KEY_NUM l2gre-key-length ( 16 | 20 | 24 | 32 ) | ) ( add-l3gre l3gre-sip
```

```
L3GRE_SRC_IP l3gre-dip L3GRE_DEST_IP l3gre-dmac L3GRE_DEST_MAC | ) ( de-
duplicate | ) ( hash-value VALUE_NAME | ) ( edit-l4-src-port L4_SRC_PORT | )
(edit-l4-dst-port L4_DST_PORT | )
```

| Parameter    | Parameter Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Parameter Value |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| FLOW_SEQ_NUM | Specify a sequence number to create the flow rule.<br><br>The valid range for sequence number is 1-65535.<br><br>If the sequence number is not specified, system should automatically assign one number according to the base number and the step length. The base number is the maximum number in the flow (0 for empty flow), the step length is 10. | 1-65535         |
| permit       | Specify the action of the flow rule. Use the parameter “permit” to indicate packets match this rule is allowed to forward.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | -               |
| deny         | Specify the action of the flow rule. Use the parameter “deny” indicating packets match this rule is not allowed to forward.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | -               |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PROTOCOL_NUM   any  <br>tcp   udp   icmp   igmp  <br>gre   nvgre                                                                                                                                         | Specify the IP protocol<br>number of the flow rule. | The valid range for IP<br>protocol number is 0-255.<br>Well known IP protocols<br>can also be specified by<br>name.<br>e.g. IP protocol 1 = icmp,<br>2 = igmp, 6 = tcp, 17 =<br>udp, 47 = gre/nvgre (gre<br>protocol 0x0800 = gre,<br>0x6558 = nvgre).<br>Specify the IP protocol<br>number of the flow rule. |
| mpls (any   label-num<br>(any  <br>MPLS_LABEL_NUM_WITHO<br>UT_0) (mpls-label1<br>(any FLOW_LABEL_VALUE)<br> ) (mpls-label2<br>(any FLOW_LABEL_VALUE)<br> ) (mpls-label3<br>(any FLOW_LABEL_VALUE)<br> )) | Specify the mpls label of<br>the flow rule.         | The mpls label number is<br>0-9.It can match 3 layers<br>of MPLS label values at<br>most.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| pppoe ppp-type (ipv4  <br>ipv6)                                                                                                                                                                          | Specify the pppoe ppp-<br>type of the flow rule.    | The ppp-type is ipv4 or<br>ipv6.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

|                                                                                                                    |                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| src-port ( range<br>L4_PORT_NUM<br>L4_PORT_NUM   eq<br>L4_PORT_NUM   gt<br>L4_PORT_NUM   lt<br>L4_PORT_NUM   any ) | Specify the layer 4 source port of the inner-match rule.      | <p>The valid range for L4 source port number is 0 - 65535.</p> <p>This filed is valid only if the IP protocol is TCP or UDP.</p> <p>There are 4 methods to specify the L4 port:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1, eq (equal to)</li> <li>2, lt (less than)</li> <li>3, gt (greater than)</li> <li>4, range</li> </ol> <p>Specify the layer 4 source port of the inner-match rule.</p>                     |
| dst-port ( range<br>L4_PORT_NUM<br>L4_PORT_NUM   eq<br>L4_PORT_NUM   gt<br>L4_PORT_NUM   lt<br>L4_PORT_NUM   any ) | Specify the layer 4 destination port of the inner-match rule. | <p>The valid range for L4 destination port number is 0 - 65535.</p> <p>This filed is valid only if the IP protocol is TCP or UDP.</p> <p>There are 4 methods to specify the L4 port:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1, eq (equal to)</li> <li>2, lt (less than)</li> <li>3, gt (greater than)</li> <li>4, range</li> </ol> <p>Parameter “any” indicates packets with any L4 port can match this rule.</p> |

|                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| vxlan-vni ( VNI_VALUE<br>VNI_VALUE_WILD   any ) | <p>Specify the vxlan vni number of the flow rule. This filed is valid only if the IP protocol is UDP and L4 destination port 4789. VNI (VXLAN Network Identifier) is the identifier on the VXLAN network, which is similar to the traditional VLAN. Terminals in different VXLANs cannot connect with each other based on L2 network. One tenant uses one VNI (even if several terminals are in same VNI, they are regarding as one tenant).</p> | <p>The valid range for VNI value is 0-16777215. The valid range for VNI wildcard bits is range 0x0-0xFFFFFFFF. VNI value and VNI wildcard bits both have 24bits. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Parameter “any” indicates packets with any VNI value can match this rule.</p> |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| geneve-vni ( GENEVE_VNI_VALUE GENEVE_VNI_VALUE_WILD   any ) | Specify the geneve vni number of the flow rule.<br>This filed is valid only if the IP protocol is UDP and L4 destination port 6081. GENEVE_VNI (GENEVE Network Identifier in geneve header) is the identifier on the GENEVE network, which is similar to the traditional VLAN. Terminals in different GENEVEs cannot connect with each other based on L2 network. One tenant uses one GENEVE_VNI (even if several terminals are in same GENEVE_VNI, they are regarding as one tenant). | The valid range for GENEVE_VNI value is 0-16777215.<br>The valid range for GENEVE_VNI wildcard bits is range 0x0-0xFFFFFFFF. GENEVE_VNI value and GENEVE_VNI wildcard bits both have 24bits. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.<br>Parameter “any” indicates packets with any GENEVE_VNI value can match this rule. |
| gre-key ( GRE_KEY_VALUE GRE_KEY_WILD   any )                | Specify the gre key of the flow rule.<br>This filed is valid only if the IP protocol is gre (Generic Routing Encapsulation).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | The valid range for gre key value is 0-4294967295.<br>The valid range for gre key wildcard bits is range 0x0- 0xFFFFFFFF. Gre key value and wildcard bits both have 32bits, If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.<br>Parameter “any” indicates packets with any gre key value can match this rule.                     |

|                                                            |                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| erspan (<br>ERSPAN_KEY_VALUE<br>ERSPAN_KEY_WILD   any )    | Specify the erspan key value of the flow rule.<br>ERSPAN = Enhanced Remote SPAN.                                      | Valid range for ERSPAN key value is 0-1023<br>Valid range for ERSPAN key wildcard bits is 0x0-0x3FF<br>ERSPAN key value and wildcard bits both have 10bits, If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit.                                                                                                                                                |
| nvgre-vid (<br>NVGRE_VSID_VALUE<br>NVGRE_VSID_WILD   any ) | Specify the nvgre vsid value of the flow rule.<br>Nvgre = Network Virtualization using Generic Routing Encapsulation. | Valid range for NVGRE VSID value is 0-16777215.<br>Valid range for NVGRE VSID wildcard bits is 0x0-0xFFFFF<br>VSID is in the low 24 bit of GRE head. VSID value and wildcard bits both have 24 bits, If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.<br>Parameter “any” indicates packets with any nvgre vsid value can match this rule. |

|                                                            |                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| src ip ( IP_ADDR<br>IP_ADDR_WILD   any  <br>host IP_ADDR ) | Specify the source IPv4<br>address of the flow rule.<br>Use an IPv4 address and<br>an IPv4 address wildcard<br>to specify a network.         | Use an IPv4 address and<br>an IPv4 address wildcard<br>to specify a network<br>(e.g. 192.168.1.1<br>0.0.0.255). If a bit in<br>wildcard is 0 means this<br>bit needs to check,<br>otherwise this bit should<br>be ignored.<br>Use the parameter “host”<br>and an IPv4 address to<br>specify an exactly<br>address.<br>Use the parameter “any”<br>to indicate packets with<br>any source IPv4 address<br>value can match this rule.         |
| dst ip ( IP_ADDR<br>IP_ADDR_WILD   any  <br>host IP_ADDR ) | Specify the destination<br>IPv4 address of the flow<br>rule.<br>Use an IPv4 address and<br>an IPv4 address wildcard<br>to specify a network. | Use an IPv4 address and<br>an IPv4 address wildcard<br>to specify a network<br>(e.g. 192.168.1.1<br>0.0.0.255). If a bit in<br>wildcard is 0 means this<br>bit needs to check,<br>otherwise this bit should<br>be ignored.<br>Use the parameter “host”<br>and an IPv4 address to<br>specify an exactly<br>address.<br>Use the parameter “any”<br>to indicate packets with<br>any destination IPv4<br>address value can match<br>this rule. |

|                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| src ipv6 ( IPv6_ADDR<br>IPv6_ADDR_WILD   any  <br>host IPv6_ADDR ) | Specify the source IPv6<br>address of the flow rule.<br>Use an IPv6 address and<br>an IPv6 address wildcard<br>to specify a network. If a<br>bit in wildcard is 0 means<br>this bit needs to check,<br>otherwise this bit should<br>be ignored.         | Use the parameter “host”<br>and an IPv6 address to<br>specify an exactly<br>address.<br>Use the parameter “any”<br>to indicate packets with<br>any destination IPv6<br>address value can match<br>this rule.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| dst ipv6 ( IPv6_ADDR<br>IPv6_ADDR_WILD   any  <br>host IPv6_ADDR ) | Specify the destination<br>IPv6 address of the flow<br>rule.<br>Use an IPv6 address and<br>an IPv6 address wildcard<br>to specify a network. If a<br>bit in wildcard is 0 means<br>this bit needs to check,<br>otherwise this bit should<br>be ignored. | Use the parameter “host”<br>and an IPv6 address to<br>specify an exactly<br>address.<br>Use the parameter “any”<br>to indicate packets with<br>any destination IPv6<br>address value can match<br>this rule.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| flow-label ( FLOW_LABEL<br>LABEL_WILD   any )                      | Specify the IPv6 Flow<br>label of the flow rule.                                                                                                                                                                                                        | The valid range for flow<br>label is 0-1048575. Valid<br>range for flow-label<br>wildcard bits is 0x0-<br>0xFFFFF<br>Flow label value and<br>wildcard bits both have<br>20bits, if a bit in wildcard<br>is 0 means this bit needs<br>to check, otherwise this<br>bit should be ignored.<br>Parameter “any” indicates<br>ipv6 packets with any flow<br>label value can match this<br>rule. |

|                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |      |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| dscp DSCP_VALUE                | Specify the DSCP in IPv4 packets value of the inner-match rule.<br>DSCP = Differentiated Services Code Point.<br>Specify the DSCP in IPv4 packets value of the inner-match rule.<br>DSCP = Differentiated Services Code Point.<br>Valid range of DSCP value is 0 - 63.                        | 0-63 |
| ip-precedence PRECEDENCE_VALUE | Specify the IP precedence in IPv4 packets of the inner-match rule.<br>Valid range of IP precedence value is 0 - 7.<br>Specify the IP precedence in IPv4 packets of the inner-match rule.<br>Valid range of IP precedence value is 0 - 7.<br>DSCP & ip precedence configurations are exclusive | 0-7  |
| first-fragment                 | Match packets with first fragment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | -    |
| non-first-fragment             | Match packets with non-first fragment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | -    |
| non-fragment                   | Match packets with non-fragment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | -    |
| non-or-first-fragment          | Match packets with non-first fragment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | -    |

|                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| small-fragment                   | Match packets with small fragment                                                                                                                                                                                                  | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| any-fragment                     | Match packets with any fragment                                                                                                                                                                                                    | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| options                          | Match packets with IP options                                                                                                                                                                                                      | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| truncation                       | Use this parameter to truncate the packets matched this rule.<br>Use this parameter to truncate the packets matched this rule.<br>The length of truncation is configured by the “truncation” command in global configuration mode. | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| vlan ( VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD   any ) | Specify the outer vlan id of the flow rule.                                                                                                                                                                                        | The valid range for vlan id is 0-4095.<br>The valid range for vlan id wildcard bits is 0x0-0xFF.<br>Vlan id and wildcard bits both have 12bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.<br>Parameter “any” indicates packets with any outer vlan id can match this rule. |

|                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| inner-vlan ( VLAN_ID<br>VLAN_WILD   any ) | Specify the inner vlan id<br>of the flow rule.                                                                                                                                         | The valid range for vlan id<br>is 0-4095.<br><br>The valid range for vlan id<br>wildcard bits is 0x0-0xFFF.<br>Vlan id and wildcard bits<br>both have 12bits, if a bit<br>in wildcard is 0 means this<br>bit needs to check,<br>otherwise this bit should<br>be ignored.<br><br>Parameter “any” indicates<br>packets with any outer<br>vlan id can match this<br>rule. |
| cos COS_ID                                | Specify the outer CoS<br>value of the inner-match<br>rule.<br><br>CoS = Class of Service.<br>Specify the outer CoS<br>value of the inner-match<br>rule.<br><br>CoS = Class of Service. | 0-7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| inner-cos COS_ID                          | Specify the inner CoS<br>value of the inner-match<br>rule.<br><br>CoS = Class of Service.<br>Specify the inner CoS<br>value of the inner-match<br>rule.<br><br>CoS = Class of Service. | 0-7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

|                                                                                     |                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ether-type (<br>ETHER_TYPE_VALUE<br>ETHER_TYPE_WILD_VALUE<br>  any )                | Specify the ether-type of<br>the flow rule. | The valid range for ether-<br>type is 0x600-0xFFFF.<br>The valid range for<br>wildcard bits is 0x600-<br>0xFFFF.<br>Ether-type value and<br>wildcard bits both have<br>16bits, if a bit in wildcard<br>is 0 means this bit needs<br>to check, otherwise this<br>bit should be ignored.<br>Parameter “any” indicates<br>packets with any<br>ethertype value can<br>match this rule.                                                                                    |
| src-mac (<br>FLOW_MAC_ADDR<br>FLOW_MAC_ADDR_WILD  <br>any   host<br>FLOW_MAC_ADDR ) | Specify the source mac<br>address           | Specify the source mac<br>address in<br>HHHH.HHHH.HHHH<br>format.<br>Use a mac address and<br>wildcard bits to specify a<br>batch of mac addresses. If<br>a bit in wildcard is 0<br>means this bit needs to<br>check, otherwise this bit<br>should be ignored.<br>Use the parameter “host”<br>and a mac address to<br>specify an exact mac<br>address.<br>Use the parameter “any”<br>to indicate packets with<br>any source mac address<br>value can match this rule. |

|                                                                                     |                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| dest-mac (<br>FLOW_MAC_ADDR<br>FLOW_MAC_ADDR_WILD  <br>any  host<br>FLOW_MAC_ADDR ) | Specify the destination<br>mac address                            | Specify the destination<br>mac address in<br>HHHH.HHHH.HHHH<br>format.<br><br>Use a mac address and<br>wildcard bits to specify a<br>batch of mac addresses. If<br>a bit in wildcard is 0<br>means this bit needs to<br>check, otherwise this bit<br>should be ignored.<br><br>Use the parameter “host”<br>and a mac address to<br>specify an exact mac<br>address.<br><br>Use the parameter “any”<br>to indicate packets with<br>any destination mac<br>address value can match<br>this rule. |
| edit-macda MAC_ADDRESS                                                              | Specify the destination<br>mac address of the<br>outgoing packets | Specify the destination<br>mac address of the<br>outgoing packets in<br>HHHH.HHHH.HHHH<br>format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| edit-macsa MAC_ADDRESS                                                              | Specify the source mac<br>address of the outgoing<br>packets      | Specify the source mac<br>address of the outgoing<br>packets in<br>HHHH.HHHH.HHHH<br>format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| edit-ipsa IP_ADDRESS                                                                | Specify the source IP<br>address of the outgoing<br>packets       | Specify the source IP<br>address of the outgoing<br>packets in A.B.C.D format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

|                          |                                                               |                                                                               |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| edit-ipda IP_ADDRESS     | Specify the destination IP address of the outgoing packets    | Specify the destination IP address of the outgoing packets in A.B.C.D format. |
| edit-ipv6sa IPv6_ADDRESS | Specify the source IPv6 address of the outgoing packets.      | Specify the source IPv6 address of the outgoing packets.                      |
| edit-ipv6da IPv6_ADDRESS | Specify the destination IPv6 address of the outgoing packets. | Specify the destination IPv6 address of the outgoing packets.                 |
| edit-vlan VLAN_ID        | Specify the vlan id of the outgoing packets.                  | The valid range for vlan id is 1 - 4094.                                      |
| un-tag                   | Remove vlan tags of the packets.                              | -                                                                             |
| un-tag-outer-vlan        | Remove outer vlan tag of the packets.                         | -                                                                             |
| un-tag-inner-vlan        | Remove inner vlan tag of the packets.                         | -                                                                             |
| mark-source VLAN_ID      | Specify the vlan id of the outgoing packets.                  | The valid range for vlan id is 1 - 4094.                                      |

|                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| strip-header ( strip-position ( l2   l3   l4 )   ) ( strip-offset OFFSET_VALUE   )                                                                    | Remove the outer header of the tunnel packets.<br>The strip-positon and strip-offset cannot set and when the packet is gre/nvgre/vxlan/ipip/mpls/ppoe.                          | The parameter “strip-position” specifies the begging of the outer header. “l2” means begin with the layer 2 tunnel header. “l3” means begin with the layer 3 tunnel header. “l4” means begin with the layer 4 tunnel header.<br>The parameter “strip-offset” specifies the user-defined offset to strip the tunnel outer header. The valid range for strip-offset is 0-30. |
| strip-inner-vxlan-header                                                                                                                              | Remove the inner vxlan header in the erspan packets.<br>Remove the inner vxlan header in the erspan packets.<br>This parameter is only valid when the packet is ERSPAN + VXLAN. | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| udf udf-id UDF_ID ( udf0 UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD   udf1 UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD   udf2 UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD   udf3 UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD   ) | Use this command to configure UDF based ACL. UDF entry should be created and configured previously. There are maximum three UDF value corresponding three UDF offset field.     | The range of UDF_ID is 0-15, UDF value and wildcard bits both have 32 bits, If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

|                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| inner-match MATCH_NAME                                                                                                                                      | Specify the inner match profile of the flow rule.<br>Specify the inner match profile of the flow rule.<br>The inner-match profile is created by “inner-match” command in global configuration mode. | - |
| add-l2gre l2gre-sip<br>L2GRE_SRC_IP l2gre-dip<br>L2GRE_DEST_IP l2gre-dmac L2GRE_DEST_MAC<br>l2gre-key L2GRE_KEY_NUM<br>l2gre-key-length (16   20   24   32) | Use this action to add l2gre header.<br>L2GRE_SRC_IP: L2GRE Source IP<br>L2GRE_DEST_IP: L2GRE Destination IP<br>L2GRE_DEST_MAC: L2GRE Destination MAC<br>L2GRE_KEY_NUM: L2GRE Key Number            | - |
| add-l3gre l3gre-sip<br>L3GRE_SRC_IP l3gre-dip<br>L3GRE_DEST_IP l3gre-dmac L3GRE_DEST_MAC                                                                    | Use this action to add l3gre header.<br>L3GRE_SRC_IP: L3GRE Source IP<br>L3GRE_DEST_IP: L3GRE Destination IP<br>L3GRE_DEST_MAC: L3GRE Destination MAC                                               | - |
| de-duplicate                                                                                                                                                | Use this action to config de-duplicate packet of match. The de-duplicate is configured by the “de-duplicate global” command in global configuration mode.                                           | - |

|                                 |                                                                                                                                                              |         |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| hash-value VALUE_NAME           | Use this action to configure hash-value for hash load-balance. The hash-value profile if configured by the “hash-value” command in global configuration mode | -       |
| edit-l4-src-port<br>L4_SRC_PORT | Use this action to configure edit l4 source port for TCP or UDP packets                                                                                      | 0-65535 |
| edit-l4-dst-port<br>L4_DST_PORT | Use this action to configure edit l4 destination port for TCP or UDP packets                                                                                 | 0-65535 |

## Command Mode

Flow Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

Wildcard bits in this command are used as reversed. That means value and wildcard bits have same length, If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. E.g. IP address 10.10.10.0 wildcard 0.0.0.255 means 256 ip addresses from 10.10.10.0 to 10.10.10.255. Layer 4 information (e.g. tcp/udp port) and fragment information are exclusive. The parameters “erspan” and “edit-vlan, un-tag” after “stripe-head” are not supported

## Examples

This example shows how to add a flow filter with sequence number 10 to flow f1:

```
Switch(config)# flow f1  
Switch(config-flow-f1)# sequence-num 10 permit any src-ip 10.10.10.0 0.0.0.255 dst-  
ip any
```

## Related Commands

no sequence-num

## 4.8 flow statistics rate interval

### Command Purpose

Use this command to calculate flow rule statistics rate and configure calculating interval .

Use the no form of this command to stop calculating flow rule statistics rate.

### Command Syntax

flow statistics rate interval *INTERVAL*

no flow statistics rate interval

| Parameter | Parameter Description                                 | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| INTERVAL  | The interval of calculating flow rule statistics rate | 1-5 minutes     |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

If flow statistics rate interval is configured, the statistics rate of flow rules will be calculated according to the interval.

---

## Examples

This example shows how to configure flow rule statistics rate interval:

```
Switch(config)# flow statistics rate interval 1
```

The following example shows how to delete flow rule statistics rate interval:

```
Switch(config)# no flow statistics rate interval
```

## Related Commands

show interface flow statistics

# 5 UDF Commands

## 5.1 show udf

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show the configuration of UDF entries.

### Command Syntax

show udf ( *UDF\_ID* | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description                                               | Parameter Value   |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| UDF_ID    | Specify an index to show the configuration of a specific UDF entry. | The range is 0-15 |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

This example shows the configuration of UDF entries:

```
Switch# show udf

Udf Global Information:
  Offset Unit : 4 Bytes
Udf Index 0
  Udf Type : l2 header
  Udf Match-Field:
    ether-type 0x8100 0x0
  Offset : n/a|8|n/a|n/a
Udf Index 1
  Udf Type : l3 header
  Udf Match-Field:
    any
  Offset : 4|n/a|n/a|n/a
```

## Related Commands

udf

## 5.2 udf

### Command Purpose

Use this command to create a UDF entry or enter the configuration mode of a specific DUF entry.

### Command Syntax

udf *UDF\_ID* ( offset-type *OFFSET\_TYPE* | )

| Parameter   | Parameter Description                                                    | Parameter Value                                       |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| UDF_ID      | Specify an index of a UDF entry.                                         | The range is 0-15                                     |
| OFFSET_TYPE | The offset type should be configured when a UDF entry was first created. | The offset type can be l2-header、l3-header、l4-header. |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

The UDF-ID also means the priority of UDF entries, smaller id is a higher priority.

## Examples

This example shows how to create a UDF entry and enter its configuration mode:

```
Switch(config)# udf 1 offset-type l3-header  
Switch(config-udf-1)#
```

## Related Commands

show udf

# 5.3 match

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the match field for an UDF entry.

## Command Syntax

```
match ( any | ether-type ETHER_TYPE_VALUE ETHER_TYPE_WILD_VALUE | ip-  
protocol ( PROTOCOL_NUM | any | tcp | udp | gre | icmp | igmp ) | src-port  
( L4_PORT_NUM | any ) | dst-port ( L4_PORT_NUM | any ) | vlan-num VLAN_NUM |  
mpls-label-num MPLS_LABEL_NUM | )
```

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|                                                                      |                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ether-type (<br>ETHER_TYPE_VALUE<br>ETHER_TYPE_WILD_VALUE<br>  any ) | Specify the ether-type of the flow rule.                | The valid range for ether-type is 0x600-0xFFFF.<br>The valid range for wildcard bits is 0x600-0xFFFF.<br>Ether-type value and wildcard bits both have 16bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. |
| PROTOCOL_NUM   any   tcp   udp   icmp   igmp                         | Specify the IP protocol number of the udf match field.  | Specify the IP protocol number of the udf match field.<br>The valid range for IP protocol number is 0-255.                                                                                                                                                   |
| L4_PORT_NUM                                                          | Specify the layer 4 source port of the udf match field. | The valid range for L4 source port number is 0 - 65535.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| VLAN_NUM                                                             | The vlan number of the packets                          | range is 0-2.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| MPLS_LABEL_NUM                                                       | The mpls label number of the packets                    | range is 0-9.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

## Command Mode

UDF Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure the match field for an UDF entry:

```
Switch(config-udf-1)# match ether-type 0x8100 0x0 ip-protocol tcp
```

## Related Commands

show udf

## 5.4 offset

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the detailed offset value for a UDF entry.

### Command Syntax

```
match ( offset0 UDF_OFFSET | offset1 UDF_OFFSET | offset2 UDF_OFFSET | offset3  
UDF_OFFSET | )
```

| Parameter  | Parameter Description                             | Parameter Value                               |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| UDF_OFFSET | Specifies the offset in bytes from the beginning. | The valid range of the offset is 0-124 bytes. |

### Command Mode

UDF Configuration

### Default

None

---

## Usage

The offset number must be multiple of 4 bytes because UDF would extract 4 bytes data from a specific offset in packets.

## Examples

This example shows how to configure the detailed offset value for an UDF entry:

```
Switch(config-udf-1)# offset offset0 4 offset1 20 offset3 36
```

## Related Commands

show udf

# 6 PORT-GROUP Commands

## 6.1 port-group

### Command Purpose

Use this command to create a port-group and enter the port-group configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the port-group.

### Command Syntax

port-group *NAME\_STRING* ( *PORT\_GROUP\_ID* | )

no port-group *NAME\_STRING*

| Parameter     | Parameter Description     | Parameter Value                                                                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NAME_STRING   | Port-group Name string    | The first character should be a-z or A-Z, character only can be 0-9/A-Z/a-z and the max length is 31. |
| PORT_GROUP_ID | Port Group ID, range 1-48 | 1-48                                                                                                  |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

## Usage

This device supports at most 48 port-groups.

## Examples

The following example shows how to add a port-group:

```
Switch(config)# port-group portgroup1
Switch(config-port-portgroup1)#
```

The following example shows how to delete a port-group:

```
Switch(config)# no port-group portgroup1
```

## Related Commands

show port-group

## 6.2 member interface

### Command Purpose

Use this command to add a member interface in port-group.

Use the no form of this command to delete the member interface.

### Command Syntax

member interface *IF\_NAME\_EA*

no member interface *IF\_NAME\_EA*

| Parameter  | Parameter Description        | Parameter Value                                                     |
|------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IF_NAME_EA | member interface Name string | Specify the interface name to enter the mode.<br>e.g.eth-0-1, agg1. |

### Command Mode

Port-group Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

This device supports at most a 16-member interface.

## Examples

The following example shows how to add a member interface in port-group:

```
Switch(config-port-portgroup1)# member interface eth-0-1
```

The following example shows how to delete a member interface in port-group:

```
Switch(config-port-portgroup1)# no member interface eth-0-1
```

## Related Commands

show port-group

## 6.3 show port-group

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the configurations of port-group.

### Command Syntax

show port-group ( *NAME\_STRING* | )

| Parameter   | Parameter Description               | Parameter Value |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|
| NAME_STRING | Specify the port-group name to show | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

If the parameter “NAME\_STRING” is not specified, the command indicates that all port-groups on this device should be displayed; otherwise only the specified port-group should be displayed.

## Examples

The following example shows how to display the configurations port-group portgroup1:

```
Switch# show port-group  
  
port-group portgroup1 1  
  member interface eth-0-1  
  member interface eth-0-2
```

## Related Commands

show port-group flow statistics

# 6.4 show port-group flow statistics

## Command Purpose

Use this command to display the statistics of port-group.

## Command Syntax

show port-group flow statistics *NAME\_STRING* ( *FLOW\_SEQ\_NUM* | )

| Parameter   | Parameter Description               | Parameter Value |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|
| NAME_STRING | Specify the port-group name to show | -               |

|              |                                                                                                                                                                       |   |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| FLOW_SEQ_NUM | Specify sequence-number to show flow statistics.<br>If the sequence-number is not specified, this command indicates that all rules on this interface should be shown. | - |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

The specified port-group statistics should be displayed.

## Examples

The following example shows how to display the statistics port-group portgroup1:

```
Switch# show port-group flow statistics

portgroup1
TAP group name: tapgroup1
  flow name: flow1
    sequence-num 10 permit gre src-ip any dst-ip any ( bytes 0 packets 0 )
    sequence-num 20 permit mpls any ( bytes 0 packets 0 )
  (total bytes 0 total packets 0 )
```

## Related Commands

show port-group

# 7 INNER-MATCH Commands

## 7.1 show inner-match

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show the configuration of inner-match.

### Command Syntax

show inner-match ( *INNER\_MATCH\_NAME* | )

| Parameter        | Parameter Description                   | Parameter Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| INNER_MATCH_NAME | Specify an inner-match name to display. | The inner match's name should begin with [a-z/A-Z/0-9], valid characters are [0-9/A-Z/a-z], and maximum length is 20 characters.<br><br>If the parameter "INNER_MATCH_NAME" is not specified, the command indicates that all inner-matches on this device should be displayed; otherwise only the specified one should be displayed |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows the configuration of all inner-match:

```
Switch# show inner-match

inner-match im1
  sequence-num 1 match icmp src-ip any dst-ip any vlan any
inner-match im2
  sequence-num 1 match udp dst-port eq 4758 src-ip any dst-ip host 2.2.2.2
```

## Related Commands

inner-match

## 7.2 inner-match

### Command Purpose

Use this command to create inner-match and then enter Inner-match configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the inner-match.

### Command Syntax

inner-match *INNER\_MATCH\_NAME*

no inner-match *INNER\_MATCH\_NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|                  |                                                           |                                                                                                                             |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| INNER_MATCH_NAME | Specify an inner-match name to create and enter the mode. | The inner match's name should begin with a-z/A-Z/0-9, valid characters are 0-9/A-Z/a-z and maximum length is 20 characters. |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

If the system already has an inner-match with the same name, this command will enter the inner-match configuration mode.

When the name is not used by any inner-match, this command is to create the inner-match first and then enter the inner-match configuration mode.

## Examples

This example shows how to create an inner-match named im1 and then enter the inner-match configuration mode:

```
Switch(config)# inner-match im1
Switch(config-inner-match-im1)#
```

This example shows how to delete an inner-match named im1:

```
Switch(config)# no inner-match im1
```

## Related Commands

show inner-match

## 7.3 remark

### Command Purpose

Use this command to add remarks for the inner-match.

### Command Syntax

remark *NAME\_STRING*

no remark

| Parameter   | Parameter Description             | Parameter Value                                                                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NAME_STRING | Remark string for the inner-match | Begin with a-z/A-Z/0-9, valid characters are 0-9/A-Z/a-z, maximum length is 100 characters. |

### Command Mode

Inner-match Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

This example shows how to add a remark to describe the inner-match:

```
Switch(config-inner-match-im1)# remark inner-match-1
```

This example shows how to delete the remark of the inner-match:

```
Switch(config-inner-match-im1)# no remark
```

## Related Commands

show inner-match

## 7.4 no sequence-num

### Command Purpose

Use this command to delete a filter from inner-match.

### Command Syntax

no sequence-num *MATCH\_SEQ\_NUM*

| Parameter     | Parameter Description                           | Parameter Value |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| MATCH_SEQ_NUM | Sequence-number with the valid range 1 - 65535. | 1-65535         |

### Command Mode

Inner-match Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

This example shows how to delete an inner-match filter with sequence number 10 from im1:

```
Switch(config-inner-match-im1)# no sequence-num 10
```

## Related Commands

show inner-match

match

## 7.5 sequence-num

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set matching rules for the inner-match filter.

### Command Syntax

```
( sequence-num MATCH_SEQ_NUM | ) match ( PROTOCOL_NUM | any | mpls ( any |  
label-num ( any | MPLS_LABEL_NUM_WITHOUT_0 ) ( mpls-label1 ( any |  
FLOW_LABEL_VALUE ) | ) ( mpls-label2 ( any | FLOW_LABEL_VALUE ) | ) ( mpls-  
label3 ( any | FLOW_LABEL_VALUE ) | ) ) | pppoe ppp-type ( ipv4 | ipv6 ) | tcp  
( src-port ( range L4_PORT_NUM L4_PORT_NUM | eq L4_PORT_NUM | gt  
L4_PORT_NUM | lt L4_PORT_NUM | any ) | dst-port ( range L4_PORT_NUM  
L4_PORT_NUM | eq L4_PORT_NUM | gt L4_PORT_NUM | lt L4_PORT_NUM | any ) |  
tcp-code ( match-all | match-any ) ( ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg ) | ) | udp  
( src-port ( range L4_PORT_NUM1 L4_PORT_NUM2 | eq L4_PORT_NUM | gt  
L4_PORT_NUM | lt L4_PORT_NUM | any ) | dst-port ( range L4_PORT_NUM1  
L4_PORT_NUM2 | eq L4_PORT_NUM | gt L4_PORT_NUM | lt L4_PORT_NUM | any )  
| ) | icmp | igmp ) ( src-ip ( IP_ADDR IP_ADDR_WILD | any | host IP_ADDR ) | src-  
ipv6 ( IPv6_ADDR IPv6_ADDR_WILD | any | host IPv6_ADDR ) ) ( dst-ip ( IP_ADDR  
IP_ADDR_WILD | any | host IP_ADDR ) | dst-ipv6 ( IPv6_ADDR IPv6_ADDR_WILD |  
any | host IPv6_ADDR ) ) ( flow-label ( *FLOW_LABEL LABEL_WILD* | any ) | )  
( dscp DSCP_VALUE | ip-precedence PRECEDENCE_VALUE | ) ( first-fragment | non-  
first-fragment | non-fragment | non-or-first-fragment | small-fragment | any-  
fragment | ) ( options | ) ( vlan ( VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD | any ) | ) ( inner-vlan  
( VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD | any ) | ) ( cos COS_ID | ) ( inner-cos COS_ID | ) ( ether-  
type ( ETHER_TYPE_VALUE ETHER_TYPE_WILD_VALUE | any ) | ) ( src-mac  
( MATCH_MAC_ADDR MATCH_MAC_ADDR_WILD | any | host *MATCH_MAC_ADDR* )  
| ) ( dest-mac ( MATCH_MAC_ADDR MATCH_MAC_ADDR_WILD | any | host  
MATCH_MAC_ADDR ) | )
```

| Parameter                                    | Parameter Description                                     | Parameter Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sequence-num<br>MATCH_SEQ_NUM                | Specify a sequence number to create the inner-match rule. | The valid range for sequence number is 1-65535.<br><br>If the sequence number is not specified, system should automatically assign one number according to the base number and the step length. The base number is the maximum number in the inner-match (0 for empty inner-match), the step length is 10. |
| match                                        | Match the packets according to the rule                   | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| PROTOCOL_NUM   any   tcp   udp   icmp   igmp | Specify the IP protocol number of the inner-match rule.   | The valid range for IP protocol number is 0-255. Well known IP protocols can also be specified by name.<br><br>e.g. IP protocol 1 = icmp, 2 = igmp, 6 = tcp, 17 = udp.<br><br>Parameter “any” indicates packets with any IP protocol can match this rule.                                                  |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| mpls (any   label-num<br>(any  <br>MPLS_LABEL_NUM_WITHO<br>UT_0) (mpls-label1<br>(any FLOW_LABEL_VALUE)<br> ) (mpls-label2<br>(any FLOW_LABEL_VALUE)<br> ) (mpls-label3<br>(any FLOW_LABEL_VALUE)<br> )) | Specify the mpls label of<br>the flow rule.                    | The mpls label number is<br>0-9.It can match 3 layers<br>of MPLS label values at<br>most.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| pppoe ppp-type (ipv4  <br>ipv6)                                                                                                                                                                          | Specify the pppoe ppp-<br>type of the flow rule.               | The ppp-type is ipv4 or<br>ipv6.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| src-port ( range<br>L4_PORT_NUM<br>L4_PORT_NUM   eq<br>L4_PORT_NUM   gt<br>L4_PORT_NUM   lt<br>L4_PORT_NUM   any )                                                                                       | Specify the layer 4 source<br>port of the inner-match<br>rule. | The valid range for L4<br>source port number is 0 -<br>65535.<br><br>This filed is valid only if<br>the IP protocol is TCP or<br>UDP.<br><br>There are 4 methods to<br>specify the L4 port:<br>1, eq (equal to)<br>2, lt (less than)<br>3, gt (greater than)<br>4, range<br><br>Parameter “any” indicates<br>packets with any L4 port<br>can match this rule. |

|                                                                                                                    |                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| dst-port ( range<br>L4_PORT_NUM<br>L4_PORT_NUM   eq<br>L4_PORT_NUM   gt<br>L4_PORT_NUM   lt<br>L4_PORT_NUM   any ) | Specify the layer 4<br>destination port of the<br>inner-match rule. | The valid range for L4<br>destination port number is<br>0 - 65535.<br><br>This filed is valid only if<br>the IP protocol is TCP or<br>UDP.<br><br>There are 4 methods to<br>specify the L4 port:<br>1, eq (equal to)<br>2, lt (less than)<br>3, gt (greater than)<br>4, range<br><br>Parameter “any” indicates<br>packets with any L4 port<br>can match this rule.                                                                         |
| src-ip ( IP_ADDR<br>IP_ADDR_WILD   any  <br>host IP_ADDR )                                                         | Specify the source IPv4<br>address of the inner-<br>match rule.     | Use an IPv4 address and<br>an IPv4 address wildcard<br>to specify a network<br>(e.g. 192.168.1.1<br>0.0.0.255). If a bit in<br>wildcard is 0 means this<br>bit needs to check,<br>otherwise this bit should<br>be ignored.<br><br>Use the parameter “host”<br>and an IPv4 address to<br>specify an exactly<br>address.<br><br>Use the parameter “any”<br>to indicate packets with<br>any source IPv4 address<br>value can match this rule. |

|                                                                    |                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| dst-ip ( IP_ADDR<br>IP_ADDR_WILD   any  <br>host IP_ADDR )         | Specify the destination<br>IPv4 address of the inner-<br>match rule. | Use an IPv4 address and<br>an IPv4 address wildcard<br>to specify a network<br>(e.g. 192.168.1.1<br>0.0.0.255). If a bit in<br>wildcard is 0 means this<br>bit needs to check,<br>otherwise this bit should<br>be ignored.<br><br>Use the parameter “host”<br>and an IPv4 address to<br>specify an exactly<br>address.<br><br>Use the parameter “any”<br>to indicate packets with<br>any destination IPv4<br>address value can match<br>this rule. |
| src-ipv6 ( IPv6_ADDR<br>IPv6_ADDR_WILD   any  <br>host IPv6_ADDR ) | Specify the source IPv6<br>address of the inner-<br>match rule.      | Use an IPv6 address and<br>an IPv6 address wildcard<br>to specify a network. If a<br>bit in wildcard is 0 means<br>this bit needs to check,<br>otherwise this bit should<br>be ignored.<br><br>Use the parameter “host”<br>and an IPv6 address to<br>specify an exactly<br>address.<br><br>Use the parameter “any”<br>to indicate packets with<br>any source IPv6 address<br>value can match this rule.                                            |

|                                                                    |                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| dst-ipv6 ( IPv6_ADDR<br>IPv6_ADDR_WILD   any  <br>host IPv6_ADDR ) | Specify the destination<br>IPv6 address of the inner-<br>match rule. | Use an IPv6 address and<br>an IPv6 address wildcard<br>to specify a network. If a<br>bit in wildcard is 0 means<br>this bit needs to check,<br>otherwise this bit should<br>be ignored.<br><br>Use the parameter “host”<br>and an IPv6 address to<br>specify an exactly<br>address.<br><br>Use the parameter “any”<br>to indicate packets with<br>any destination IPv6<br>address value can match<br>this rule. |
| flow-label ( FLOW_LABEL<br>LABEL_WILD   any )                      | Specify the IPv6 Flow<br>label of the inner-match<br>rule.           | The valid range for flow<br>label is 0-1048575. Valid<br>range for flow-label<br>wildcard bits is 0x0-<br>0xFFFFF<br><br>Flow label value and<br>wildcard bits both have<br>20bits, if a bit in wildcard<br>is 0 means this bit needs<br>to check, otherwise this<br>bit should be ignored.<br><br>Parameter “any” indicates<br>ipv6 packets with any flow<br>label value can match this<br>rule.               |

|                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| dscp DSCP_VALUE                | Specify the DSCP in IPv4 packets value of the inner-match rule.<br>DSCP = Differentiated Services Code Point.<br>Specify the DSCP in IPv4 packets value of the inner-match rule.<br>DSCP = Differentiated Services Code Point. | 0-63 |
| ip-precedence PRECEDENCE_VALUE | Specify the IP precedence in IPv4 packets of the inner-match rule.<br>DSCP & ip precedence configurations are exclusive.                                                                                                       | 0-7  |
| first-fragment                 | Match packets with first fragment                                                                                                                                                                                              | -    |
| non-first-fragment             | Match packets with non-first fragment                                                                                                                                                                                          | -    |
| non-fragment                   | Match packets with non-fragment                                                                                                                                                                                                | -    |
| non-or-first-fragment          | Match packets with non-first fragment                                                                                                                                                                                          | -    |
| small-fragment                 | Match packets with small fragment                                                                                                                                                                                              | -    |
| any-fragment                   | Match packets with any fragment                                                                                                                                                                                                | -    |
| options                        | Match packets with IP options                                                                                                                                                                                                  | -    |

|                                        |                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| vlan ( VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD   any )       | Specify the outer vlan id of the inner-match rule. | <p>The valid range for vlan id is 0-4095.</p> <p>The valid range for vlan id wildcard bits is 0x0-0xFFF. Vlan id and wildcard bits both have 12bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.</p> <p>Parameter “any” indicates packets with any outer vlan id can match this rule.</p> |
| inner-vlan ( VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD   any ) | Specify the inner vlan id of the inner-match rule. | <p>The valid range for vlan id is 0-4095.</p> <p>The valid range for vlan id wildcard bits is 0x0-0xFFF. Vlan id and wildcard bits both have 12bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.</p> <p>Parameter “any” indicates packets with any inner vlan id can match this rule.</p> |

|                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| cos COS_ID                                                  | Specify the outer CoS value of the inner-match rule.<br>CoS = Class of Service.<br>Specify the outer CoS value of the inner-match rule.<br>CoS = Class of Service. | 0-7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| inner-cos COS_ID                                            | Specify the inner CoS value of the inner-match rule.<br>CoS = Class of Service.<br>Specify the inner CoS value of the inner-match rule.<br>CoS = Class of Service. | 0-7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| ether-type ( ETHER_TYPE_VALUE ETHER_TYPE_WILD_VALUE   any ) | Specify the ether-type of the inner-match rule.                                                                                                                    | The valid range for ether-type is 0x600-0xFFFF.<br>The valid range for wildcard bits is 0x600-0xFFFF.<br>Ether-type value and wildcard bits both have 16bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.<br>Parameter “any” indicates packets with any ethertype value can match this rule. |

|                                                                                        |                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| src-mac (<br>MATCH_MAC_ADDR<br>MATCH_MAC_ADDR_WILD  <br>any   host<br>MATCH_MAC_ADDR ) | Specify the source mac address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.      | Use a mac address and wildcard bits to specify a batch of mac addresses. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.<br>Use the parameter “host” and a mac address to specify an exact mac address.<br>Use the parameter “any” to indicate packets with any source mac address value can match this rule.      |
| dest-mac (<br>MATCH_MAC_ADDR<br>MATCH_MAC_ADDR_WILD  <br>any  host<br>MATCH_MAC_ADDR ) | Specify the destination mac address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format. | Use a mac address and wildcard bits to specify a batch of mac addresses. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.<br>Use the parameter “host” and a mac address to specify an exact mac address.<br>Use the parameter “any” to indicate packets with any destination mac address value can match this rule. |

## Command Mode

### Inner-match Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

Wildcard bits in this command are used as reversed. That means value and wildcard bits have same length, If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.

E.g.: ip address 10.10.10.0 wildcard 0.0.0.255 means 256 ip addresses from 10.10.10.0 to 10.10.10.255.

Layer 4 information (e.g. tcp/udp port) and fragment information are exclusive.

## Examples

This example shows how to add an inner-match filter with sequence number 10 to im1:

```
Switch(config)# inner-match im1
Switch(config-inner-match-im1)# sequence-num 10 match any src-ip 10.10.10.0
0.0.0.255 dst-ip any
```

## Related Commands

no sequence-num

# 8 ACL Commands

## 8.1 show interface egress ip access-list

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show egress statistics of ip access-list on an interface.

### Command Syntax

show interface egress ip access-list statistics *IF\_NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description                                                                                                       | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| IF_NAME   | Specify the interface name to show IP ACL statistics.<br><br>This command supports physical or link aggregation interfaces. | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

The interface name must be specified.

## Examples

This example shows the egress ip access-list statistic of interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch# show interface egress ip access-list statistics eth-0-1

egress flow f2
sequence-num 10 permit tcp src-port range 10 200 src-ip any dst-ip any ( bytes 124
packets 1 )
(total bytes 124 total packets 1 )
```

## Related Commands

clear interface egress ip access-list

# 8.2 clear interface egress ip access-list

## Command Purpose

Use this command to clear egress statistics of ip access-list on an interface.

## Command Syntax

clear interface egress ip access-list statistics *IF\_NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description                                                                                                        | Parameter Value |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| IF_NAME   | Specify the interface name to clear IP ACL statistics.<br><br>This command supports physical or link aggregation interfaces. | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

The interface name must be specified.

## Examples

This example shows how to clear the egress ip access-list statistic of interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch# clear interface egress ip access-list statistics eth-0-1
```

This example shows the egress ip access-list statistic of interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch# show interface egress ip access-list statistics eth-0-1

egress flow f2
sequence-num 10 permit tcp src-port range 10 200 src-ip any dst-ip any ( bytes 0
packets 0 )
(total bytes 0 total packets 0 )
```

## Related Commands

show interface egress ip access-list

## 8.3 show ip access-list

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show the configuration of ip access-list.

### Command Syntax

show ip access-list ( *NAME\_STRING* | )

| Parameter   | Parameter Description | Parameter Value     |
|-------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| NAME_STRING | Ip access-list name   | up to 20 characters |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows the configuration of ip access-list:

```
Switch# show ip access-list  
  
ip access-list f2  
sequence-num 10 permit tcp src-port range 10 200 src-ip any dst-ip any
```

## Related Commands

ip access-list

# 8.4 ip access-list

## Command Purpose

Use this command to create IP ACL and then enter IP ACL configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the IP ACL.

## Command Syntax

ip access-list *NAME\_STRING*

no ip access-list *NAME\_STRING*

| Parameter   | Parameter Description      | Parameter Value                                                                                |
|-------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NAME_STRING | IP access-list name string | Begin with a-z/A-Z/0-9, valid characters are 0-9/A-Z/a-z, and maximum length is 20 characters. |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

If the system already has an IP ACL with the same name, this command will enter the IP ACL configuration mode

When the name is not used by any ACL, this command is to create the IP ACL first and then enter the IP ACL configuration mode.

## Examples

This example shows how to create an IP ACL named f1 and then enter the IP ACL configuration mode:

```
Switch(config)# ip access-list f1
Switch(config-acl-f1)#
```

## Related Commands

show ip access-list

## 8.5 remark

### Command Purpose

Use this command to add remarks for the flow or ip access-list.

### Command Syntax

remark *NAME\_STRING*

no remark

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|             |                              |                                                                                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NAME_STRING | Remark string for the IP ACL | Begin with a-z/A-Z/0-9, valid characters are 0-9/A-Z/a-z, maximum length is 100 characters. |
|-------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Command Mode

ACL Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to add a remark to describe the IP ACL:

```
Switch(config-acl-acl1)# remark acllipdeny
```

This example shows how to remove the remark:

```
Switch(config-acl-acl1)# no remark
```

## Related Commands

show ip access-list

# 8.6 no sequence-num

## Command Purpose

Use this command to delete a filter from ip access-list.

## Command Syntax

no sequence-num *ACL\_SEQ\_NUM*

| Parameter   | Parameter Description                         | Parameter Value |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| ACL_SEQ_NUM | Sequence-number with the valid range 1-65535. | 1-65535         |

## Command Mode

ACL Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to delete a flow filter with sequence number 10 from ip acl acl1:

```
Switch(config-acl-acl1)# no sequence-num 10
```

## Related Commands

show ip access-list

sequence-num

## 8.7 sequence-num

### Command Purpose

Use this command to permit or deny packets matching the ip access-list filter.

### Command Syntax

( sequence-num *ACL\_SEQ\_NUM* | ) ( permit | deny ) ( *PROTOCOL\_NUM* | any | mpls  
( any | label-num ( any | *MPLS\_LABEL\_NUM\_WITHOUT\_0* ) ( mpls-label1 ( any |

```

FLOW_LABEL_VALUE ) | ) ( mpls-label2 ( any | FLOW_LABEL_VALUE ) | ) ( mpls-
label3 ( any | FLOW_LABEL_VALUE ) | ) ) | pppoe ppp-type ( ipv4 | ipv6 ) | tcp
( src-port ( range L4_PORT_NUM L4_PORT_NUM | eq L4_PORT_NUM | gt
L4_PORT_NUM | lt L4_PORT_NUM | any ) | dst-port ( range L4_PORT_NUM
L4_PORT_NUM | eq L4_PORT_NUM | gt L4_PORT_NUM | lt L4_PORT_NUM | any ) |
tcp-code ( match-all | match-any ) ( ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg ) | ) | udp
( src-port ( range L4_PORT_NUM1 L4_PORT_NUM2 | eq L4_PORT_NUM | gt
L4_PORT_NUM | lt L4_PORT_NUM | any ) | dst-port ( range L4_PORT_NUM1
L4_PORT_NUM2 | eq L4_PORT_NUM | gt L4_PORT_NUM | lt L4_PORT_NUM | any )
| ) | icmp | igmp ) ( src-ip ( IP_ADDR IP_ADDR_WILD | any | host IP_ADDR ) | src-
ipv6 ( IPv6_ADDR IPv6_ADDR_WILD | any | host IPv6_ADDR ) ) ( dst-ip ( IP_ADDR
IP_ADDR_WILD | any | host IP_ADDR ) | dst-ipv6 ( IPv6_ADDR IPv6_ADDR_WILD |
any | host IPv6_ADDR ) ) ( flow-label ( *FLOW_LABEL LABEL_WILD* | any ) | )
( dscp DSCP_VALUE | ip-precedence PRECEDENCE_VALUE | ) ( first-fragment | non-
first-fragment | non-fragment | non-or-first-fragment | small-fragment | any-
fragment | ) ( options | ) ( vlan ( VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD | any ) | ) ( inner-vlan
( VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD | any ) | ) ( cos COS_ID | ) ( inner-cos COS_ID | ) ( ether-
type ( ETHER_TYPE_VALUE ETHER_TYPE_WILD_VALUE | any ) | ) ( src-mac
( ACL_MAC_ADDR ACL_MAC_ADDR_WILD | any | host ACL_MAC_ADDR ) | ) ( dest-
mac ( ACL_MAC_ADDR ACL_MAC_ADDR_WILD | any | host ACL_MAC_ADDR ) | )
( ( ipv4-head | l4-head ) UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD UDF_OFFSET | ) | truncation
( LENGTH | )

```

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|                             |                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sequence-num<br>ACL_SEQ_NUM | Specify a sequence number to create the acl rule.                                                                          | The valid range for sequence number is 1-65535.<br>If the sequence number is not specified, system should automatically assign one number according to the base number and the step length. The base number is the maximum number in the flow (0 for empty flow), the step length is 10. |
| permit                      | Specify the action of the acl rule. Use the parameter “permit” to indicate packets match this rule is allowed to forward.  | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| deny                        | Specify the action of the acl rule. Use the parameter “deny” indicating packets match this rule is not allowed to forward. | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PROTOCOL_NUM   any  <br>tcp   udp   icmp   igmp  <br>gre   nvgre                                                                                                                                         | Specify the IP protocol<br>number of the acl rule. | The valid range for IP<br>protocol number is 0-255.<br>Well known IP protocols<br>can also be specified by<br>name.<br>e.g. IP protocol 1 = icmp,<br>2 = igmp, 6 = tcp, 17 =<br>udp, 47 = gre/nvgre (gre<br>protocol 0x0800 = gre,<br>0x6558 = nvgre).<br>Parameter “any” indicates<br>packets with any IP<br>protocol can match this<br>rule. |
| mpls (any   label-num<br>(any  <br>MPLS_LABEL_NUM_WITHO<br>UT_0) (mpls-label1<br>(any FLOW_LABEL_VALUE)<br> ) (mpls-label2<br>(any FLOW_LABEL_VALUE)<br> ) (mpls-label3<br>(any FLOW_LABEL_VALUE)<br> )) | Specify the mpls label of<br>the flow rule.        | The mpls label number is<br>0-9.It can match 3 layers<br>of MPLS label values at<br>most.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| pppoe ppp-type (ipv4  <br>ipv6)                                                                                                                                                                          | Specify the pppoe ppp-<br>type of the flow rule.   | The ppp-type is ipv4 or<br>ipv6.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

|                                                                                                                    |                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| src-port ( range<br>L4_PORT_NUM<br>L4_PORT_NUM   eq<br>L4_PORT_NUM   gt<br>L4_PORT_NUM   lt<br>L4_PORT_NUM   any ) | Specify the layer 4 source<br>port of the acl rule.         | The valid range for L4<br>source port number is 0 -<br>65535.<br><br>This filed is valid only if<br>the IP protocol is TCP or<br>UDP.<br><br>There are 4 methods to<br>specify the L4 port:<br>1, eq (equal to)<br>2, lt (less than)<br>3, gt (greater than)<br>4, range<br><br>Parameter “any” indicates<br>packets with any L4 port<br>can match this rule.      |
| dst-port ( range<br>L4_PORT_NUM<br>L4_PORT_NUM   eq<br>L4_PORT_NUM   gt<br>L4_PORT_NUM   lt<br>L4_PORT_NUM   any ) | Specify the layer 4<br>destination port of the acl<br>rule. | The valid range for L4<br>destination port number is<br>0 - 65535.<br><br>This filed is valid only if<br>the IP protocol is TCP or<br>UDP.<br><br>There are 4 methods to<br>specify the L4 port:<br>1, eq (equal to)<br>2, lt (less than)<br>3, gt (greater than)<br>4, range<br><br>Parameter “any” indicates<br>packets with any L4 port<br>can match this rule. |

|                                                            |                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| src-ip ( IP_ADDR<br>IP_ADDR_WILD   any  <br>host IP_ADDR ) | Specify the source IPv4<br>address of the acl rule.         | Use an IPv4 address and<br>an IPv4 address wildcard<br>to specify a network<br>(e.g. 192.168.1.1<br>0.0.0.255). If a bit in<br>wildcard is 0 means this<br>bit needs to check,<br>otherwise this bit should<br>be ignored.<br><br>Use the parameter “host”<br>and an IPv4 address to<br>specify an exactly<br>address.<br><br>Use the parameter “any”<br>to indicate packets with<br>any source IPv4 address<br>value can match this rule.         |
| dst-ip ( IP_ADDR<br>IP_ADDR_WILD   any  <br>host IP_ADDR ) | Specify the destination<br>IPv4 address of the acl<br>rule. | Use an IPv4 address and<br>an IPv4 address wildcard<br>to specify a network<br>(e.g. 192.168.1.1<br>0.0.0.255). If a bit in<br>wildcard is 0 means this<br>bit needs to check,<br>otherwise this bit should<br>be ignored.<br><br>Use the parameter “host”<br>and an IPv4 address to<br>specify an exactly<br>address.<br><br>Use the parameter “any”<br>to indicate packets with<br>any destination IPv4<br>address value can match<br>this rule. |

|                                                                    |                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| src-ipv6 ( IPv6_ADDR<br>IPv6_ADDR_WILD   any  <br>host IPv6_ADDR ) | Specify the source IPv6<br>address of the acl rule.         | Use an IPv6 address and<br>an IPv6 address wildcard<br>to specify a network. If a<br>bit in wildcard is 0 means<br>this bit needs to check,<br>otherwise this bit should<br>be ignored.<br><br>Use the parameter “host”<br>and an IPv6 address to<br>specify an exactly<br>address.<br><br>Use the parameter “any”<br>to indicate packets with<br>any source IPv6 address<br>value can match this rule.         |
| dst-ipv6 ( IPv6_ADDR<br>IPv6_ADDR_WILD   any  <br>host IPv6_ADDR ) | Specify the destination<br>IPv6 address of the acl<br>rule. | Use an IPv6 address and<br>an IPv6 address wildcard<br>to specify a network. If a<br>bit in wildcard is 0 means<br>this bit needs to check,<br>otherwise this bit should<br>be ignored.<br><br>Use the parameter “host”<br>and an IPv6 address to<br>specify an exactly<br>address.<br><br>Use the parameter “any”<br>to indicate packets with<br>any destination IPv6<br>address value can match<br>this rule. |

|                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| flow-label ( FLOW_LABEL LABEL_WILD   any ) | Specify the IPv6 Flow label of the acl rule.                                                                                                                                                                   | Valid range for flow label is 0-1048575. Valid range for flow-label wildcard bits is 0x0-0xFFFFF<br>Flow label value and wildcard bits both have 20bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.<br>Parameter “any” indicates ipv6 packets with any flow label value can match this rule. |
| dscp DSCP_VALUE                            | Specify the DSCP in IPv4 packets value of the acl rule.<br>DSCP = Differentiated Services Code Point.<br>Specify the DSCP in IPv4 packets value of the acl rule.<br>DSCP = Differentiated Services Code Point. | Valid range of DSCP value is 0 - 63.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| ip-precedence PRECEDENCE_VALUE             | Specify the IP precedence in IPv4 packets of the acl rule.<br><br>DSCP & ip precedence configurations are exclusive                                                                                            | Valid range of IP precedence value is 0 - 7.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| first-fragment                             | Match packets with first fragment                                                                                                                                                                              | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

|                                  |                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| non-first-fragment               | Match packets with non-first fragment      | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| non-fragment                     | Match packets with non-fragment            | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| non-or-first-fragment            | Match packets with non-first fragment      | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| small-fragment                   | Match packets with small fragment          | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| any-fragment                     | Match packets with any fragment            | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| options                          | Match packets with IP options              | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| vlan ( VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD   any ) | Specify the outer vlan id of the acl rule. | <p>The valid range for vlan id wildcard bits is 0x0-0xFFFF. Vlan id and wildcard bits both have 12bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.</p> <p>Parameter “any” indicates packets with any outer vlan id can match this rule.</p> |

|                                           |                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| inner-vlan ( VLAN_ID<br>VLAN_WILD   any ) | Specify the inner vlan id<br>of the acl rule.                                                                                                            | The valid range for vlan id<br>is 0-4095.<br><br>The valid range for vlan id<br>wildcard bits is 0x0-0xFFF.<br>Vlan id and wildcard bits<br>both have 12bits, if a bit<br>in wildcard is 0 means this<br>bit needs to check,<br>otherwise this bit should<br>be ignored.<br><br>Parameter “any” indicates<br>packets with any inner<br>vlan id can match this<br>rule. |
| cos COS_ID                                | Specify the outer CoS<br>value of the acl rule.<br>CoS = Class of Service.<br>Specify the outer CoS<br>value of the acl rule.<br>CoS = Class of Service. | The valid range of Cos is 0<br>to 7.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| inner-cos COS_ID                          | Specify the inner CoS<br>value of the acl rule.<br>CoS = Class of Service.<br>Specify the inner CoS<br>value of the acl rule.<br>CoS = Class of Service. | The valid range of Cos is 0<br>to 7.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

|                                                                      |                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ether-type (<br>ETHER_TYPE_VALUE<br>ETHER_TYPE_WILD_VALUE<br>  any ) | Specify the ether-type of the acl rule.                  | The valid range for wildcard bits is 0x600-0xFFFF.<br><br>Ether-type value and wildcard bits both have 16bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.<br><br>Parameter “any” indicates packets with any ethertype value can match this rule.                                                                 |
| src-mac ( ACL_MAC_ADDR ACL_MAC_ADDR_WILD   any   host ACL_MAC_ADDR ) | Specify the source mac address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format. | Use a mac address and wildcard bits to specify a batch of mac addresses. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.<br><br>Use the parameter “host” and a mac address to specify an exact mac address.<br><br>Use the parameter “any” to indicate packets with any source mac address value can match this rule. |

|                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pre>dest-mac (   ACL_MAC_ADDR   ACL_MAC_ADDR_WILD     any  host ACL_MAC_ADDR )</pre> | <p>Specify the destination mac address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.</p>                                                                                                                                                                           | <p>Use a mac address and wildcard bits to specify a batch of mac addresses. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.</p> <p>Use the parameter “host” and a mac address to specify an exact mac address.</p> <p>Use the parameter “any” to indicate packets with any destination mac address value can match this rule.</p> |
| <pre>( ipv4-head   l4-head ) UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD UDF_OFFSET</pre>                | <p>UDF = User Define Format.</p> <p>The parameter “ipv4-head” indicates the packet is parsed at the beginning with the IPv4 header.</p> <p>The parameter “l4-head” indicates the packet is parsed at the beginning with the layer4 header.</p> | <p>UDF value and wildcard bits both have 32 bits, If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.</p> <p>The parameter “UDF_OFFSET” specifies the offset bits from the beginning. The valid range of the offset is 0 -60.</p>                                                                                                     |

|                         |                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| truncation ( LENGTH   ) | Use this parameter to truncate the packets matched this rule. | Set the packets length after truncation support different truncation length is 14, the value between 64 and 144.The length of truncation is configured by the “truncation” command in global configuration mode if not config it |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Command Mode

ACL Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

Wildcard bits in this command are used as reversed. That means value and wildcard bits have same length, If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.

E.g.: ip address 10.10.10.0 wildcard 0.0.0.255 means 256 ip addresses from 10.10.10.0 to 10.10.10.255.

Layer 4 information (e.g. tcp/udp port) and fragment information are exclusive.

## Examples

Create a rule with sequence number 10:

```
Switch(config)# ip access-list acl1
Switch(config-acl-acl1)# sequence-num 10 permit any src-ip 10.10.10.0 0.0.0.255
dst-ip any
```

## Related Commands

no sequence-num  
show ip access-list

## 8.8 egress

### Command Purpose

Use this command to apply IPv4 access list on the outbound direction of an interface

Use the no form of this command to remove the IPv4 access list.

### Command Syntax

egress *NAME\_STRING*  
no egress

| Parameter   | Parameter Description      | Parameter Value                                                                                                                     |
|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NAME_STRING | IP access-list name string | IP access-list name string, which should begin with a-z/A-Z/0-9, valid characters are 0-9/A-Z/a-z, maximum length is 20 characters. |

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration

### Default

None

---

## Usage

This command supports physical or link aggregation interfaces.

## Examples

The example shows how to apply the access list f1 to egress direction eth-0-9:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-19
Switch(config-if-eth-0-19)# egress f1
```

## Related Commands

ip access-list

# 9 TAP Commands

## 9.1 tap-group

### Command Purpose

Use this command to create a TAP group and enter the tap configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the TAP group.

### Command Syntax

tap-group *TAPNAME* ( *NUM* | )

no tap-group *TAPNAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description       | Parameter Value                                                                        |
|-----------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TAPNAME   | Tap Group Name string       | Begin with a-z/A-Z, valid characters are 0-9/A-Z/a-z, maximum length is 20 characters. |
| NUM       | Tap Group ID, range 1-10000 | 1-10000                                                                                |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

## Usage

This device supports at most 512 TAP groups.

## Examples

The following example shows how to add an egress-interface agg1:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)#
```

The following example shows how to delete a tap-group:

```
Switch(config)# no tap-group tap1
```

## Related Commands

show tap-group

## 9.2 description

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the description of the TAP group.

Use the no form of this command to delete the description.

### Command Syntax

description *LINE*

no description

| Parameter | Parameter Description        | Parameter Value                                                                       |
|-----------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LINE      | TAP group description string | Begin with a-z/A-Z, valid characters are 0-9/A-Z/a-z, maximum length is 80 characters |

### Command Mode

tap-group Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to config description:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group test001
Switch(config-tap-test001)# description test
Switch(config-tap-test001)#
```

## Related Commands

tap-group

show tap-group

# 9.3 ingress

## Command Purpose

Use this command to add a physical, link aggregation interface, iloop interface or port-group to the ingress direction of the TAP group.

This command can add/delete vlan and edit actions to the packets.

Use the no form of this command to remove the interface.

## Command Syntax

```
ingress ( IF_NAME | range IF_NAME_LIST ) ( un-tag | un-tag-outer-vlan | un-tag-
inner-vlan | mark-source VLAN_ID | ) ( truncation | ) ( edit-macda MAC_ADDRESS | )
( edit-macsa MAC_ADDRESS | ) ( edit-ipsa IP_ADDRESS | ) ( edit-ipda IP_ADDRESS | )
( edit-ipv6sa IPv6_ADDRESS | ) ( edit-ipv6da IPv6_ADDRESS | ) ( edit-vlan VLAN_ID
| )
```

```
no ingress ( IF_NAME | range IF_NAME_LIST )
```

ingress ( *IF\_NAME* | *PORTGROUP\_NAME* | range *IF\_NAME\_LIST* ) flow *FLOW\_NAME*

no ingress ( *IF\_NAME* | *PORTGROUP\_NAME* | range *IF\_NAME\_LIST* ) flow *FLOW\_NAME*

| Parameter           | Parameter Description                                                                                                                        | Parameter Value                                                                                           |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IF_NAME             | Specify the interface name.<br><br>This command supports physical interface, iloop interface or link aggregation interface.                  | -                                                                                                         |
| PORTGROUP_NAME      | Specify the name of port-group.                                                                                                              | The first character should be a-z or A-Z, character only can be 0-9/A-Z/a-z and the max length is 31.     |
| range IF_NAME_LIST  | Interface range, with “,” or “-” to distinguish the interface range set.<br><br>Supports physical interface, and link aggregation interface. | The ‘-’ is range interface symbol, The ‘,’ is division symbol                                             |
| un-tag              | Remove vlan tags of the packets.                                                                                                             | -                                                                                                         |
| un-tag-outer-vlan   | Remove outer vlan tag of the packets.                                                                                                        | -                                                                                                         |
| un-tag-inner-vlan   | Remove inner vlan tag of the packets.                                                                                                        | -                                                                                                         |
| mark-source VLAN_ID | Specify additional outer vlan id of the outgoing packets.                                                                                    | Specify additional outer vlan id of the outgoing packets.<br><br>The valid range for vlan id is 1 - 4094. |

|                          |                                                                     |                                                                                       |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| truncation               | To truncate the packet.                                             | -                                                                                     |
| edit-macda MAC_ADDRESS   | Specify the destination mac address of the outgoing packets.        | Specify the destination mac address of the outgoing packets in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format. |
| edit-macsa MAC_ADDRESS   | Specify the source mac address of the outgoing packets.             | Specify the source mac address of the outgoing packets in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.      |
| edit-ipa IP_ADDRESS      | Specify the source IP address of the outgoing packets.              | Specify the source IP address of the outgoing packets in A.B.C.D format.              |
| edit-ipda IP_ADDRESS     | Specify the destination IP address of the outgoing packets.         | Specify the destination IP address of the outgoing packets in A.B.C.D format.         |
| edit-vlan VLAN_ID        | Specify the vlan id of the outgoing packets.                        | The valid range for vlan id is 1 - 4094.                                              |
| edit-ipv6sa IPv6_ADDRESS | Specify the source IPv6 address of the outgoing packets.            | ::-<br>ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ff<br>ff:ffff                                    |
| edit-ipv6da IPv6_ADDRESS | Specify the destination IPv6 address of the outgoing packets.       | ::-<br>ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ff<br>ff:ffff                                    |
| flow FLOW_NAME           | Specify the name of flow to apply to tap group's ingress direction. | -                                                                                     |

## Command Mode

tap-group Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

One interface without configuring a flow can only add to one TAP group.

The same interface with and without configuring a flow cannot exist in one TAP group.

## Examples

The following example shows how to add an ingress-interface with mark-source 100:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress eth-0-1 mark-source 100
Switch(config-tap-tap1)#
```

The following example shows how to add an ingress-interface with un-tag:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-test001)# ingress eth-0-1 un-tag
Switch(config-tap-test001)#
```

The following example shows how to add interface eth-0-1,eth-0-2,eth-0-4:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress range eth-0-1-2,eth-0-4
Switch(config-tap-tap1)#
```

The following example shows how to add an ingress-interface with flow flow001:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress eth-0-1 flow flow001
Switch(config-tap-tap1)#
```

The following example shows how to add an ingress interface agg1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-2
Switch(config-if-eth-0-2)# static-channel-group 1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-2)# exit
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress agg1
```

The following example shows how to add an ingress interface agg1 with flow flow001:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-2
Switch(config-if-eth-0-2)# static-channel-group 1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-2)# exit
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress agg1 flow flow001
```

The following example shows how to add an ingress interface iloop1:

```
Switch(config)# interface iloop1
Switch(config-if-iloop1)# exit
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress iloop1
```

The following example shows how to add an ingress interface iloop1 with flow flow001:

```
Switch(config)# interface iloop1
Switch(config-if-iloop1)# exit
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress iloop1 flow flow001
```

The following example shows how to add an ingress port-group portgroup1 with flow flow001:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress portgroup1 flow flow001
```

## Related Commands

tap-group

egress

## 9.4 egress

### Command Purpose

Use this command to add a physical, link aggregation interface, iloop interface to the egress direction of the TAP group.

Use the no form of this command to remove the interface.

## Command Syntax

egress ( *IF\_NAME* | range *IF\_NAME\_LIST* ) ( timestamp | )

no egress ( *IF\_NAME* | range *IF\_NAME\_LIST* )

| Parameter          | Parameter Description                                                                                                                    | Parameter Value                                               |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| IF_NAME            | Specify the interface name.<br>This command supports physical interface, link aggregation interface or iloop interface.                  | -                                                             |
| range IF_NAME_LIST | Interface range, with “,” or “-” to distinguish the interface range set.<br>Supports physical interface, and link aggregation interface. | The ‘-’ is range interface symbol, The ‘,’ is division symbol |
| timestamp          | Add timestamp for packets on egress interfaces.                                                                                          | -                                                             |

## Command Mode

tap-group Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to add an egress-interface eth-0-9:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# egress eth-0-9
```

The following example shows how to add interface eth-0-1,eth-0-2,eth-0-4 on egress direction:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# egress range eth-0-1-2,eth-0-4
Switch(config-tap-tap1)#
```

The following example shows how to add an egress-interface agg1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-10
Switch(config-if-eth-0-10)# static-channel-group 1
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-11
Switch(config-if-eth-0-11)# static-channel-group 1
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# egress agg1
```

The following example shows how to add an egress-interface iloop1:

```
Switch(config)# interface iloop1
Switch(config-if-iloop1)# exit
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# egress iloop1
```

## Related Commands

tap-group

## 9.5 show tap-group

### Command Purpose

This command displays the TAP group configurations.

### Command Syntax

show tap-group ( *TAPNAME* | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|         |                                                                                                                                                                    |   |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| TAPNAME | Specify a TAP group name to display.<br>If the parameter “TAPNAME” is not specified, the command indicates that all TAP groups on this device should be displayed. | - |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows the configuration of tap-group:

```
Switch# show tap-group

truncation          : 144
timestamp-over-ether : 0000.0000.0000 0000.0000.0000 0x0000
TAP-group tap1
  ID: 1
  Ingress:
    eth-0-1      flow f1
  Egress:
    eth-0-9
TAP-group tap2
  ID: 2
  Ingress:
    eth-0-21
  Egress:
    eth-0-22
```

## Related Commands

tap-group

ingress

# 10

## TIMESTAMP Commands

### 10.1 timestamp-over-ether

#### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the TAP timestamp outer header information.

Use the no form of this command to remove the TAP timestamp configuration.

#### Command Syntax

timestamp-over-ether *MAC\_ADDR\_DA MAC\_ADDR\_SA ETHTYPE\_ID*

no timestamp-over-ether

| Parameter   | Parameter Description            | Parameter Value                                                           |
|-------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MAC_ADDR_DA | Ethernet destination MAC address | MAC address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format, valid range is 0.0.0-FFFF.FFFF.FFFF |
| MAC_ADDR_SA | Ethernet source MAC address      | MAC address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format, valid range is 0.0.0-FFFF.FFFF.FFFF |
| ETHTYPE_ID  | Ethertype in hexadecimal         | range is [0x0-0xffff]                                                     |

#### Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

TAP timestamp is a global configuration. TAP timestamp MUST be configured before using the TAP groups.

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure timestamp-over-ether:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# timestamp-over-ether 1.1.1 2.2.2 0xff12
```

The following example shows how add timestamp for packets going out from tap1/interface eth-0-10:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress eth-0-1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# egress eth-0-10 timestamp
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# exit
```

## Related Commands

tap-group

egress

## 10.2 show timestamp sync

### Command Purpose

Use this command configure to display timestamp sync information.

### Command Syntax

show timestamp sync

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to display timestamp information:

```
Switch# show timestamp sync

Sync Type      : Disabled
Sync Count     : 0
Last Sync Time : Tue Sep 12 07:57:08 2017
```

## Related Commands

timestamp sync

# 10.3 timestamp sync

## Command Purpose

Use this command configure to timestamp sync.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

## Command Syntax

timestamp sync ( systime | none )

no timestamp sync

| Parameter | Parameter Description               | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|
| systime   | Use the system time as time source. | -               |

|      |                                   |   |
|------|-----------------------------------|---|
| none | Use the chip time as time source. | - |
|------|-----------------------------------|---|

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

The default value is “none”

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to config timestamp sync:

```
Switch(config)# timestamp sync systime
```

## Related Commands

show timestamp sync

# 11 TRUNCATION Commands

## 11.1 truncation

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the truncation length information.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

### Command Syntax

truncation *TRUNCATION\_LEN*

no truncation

| Parameter      | Parameter Description       | Parameter Value         |
|----------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| TRUNCATION_LEN | Truncation length in bytes. | Valid range is 64-9600. |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

144

### Usage

CRC should be re-calculating after packet is truncated. The truncation length include CRC field.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set truncation length as 64:

```
Switch(config)# truncation 64
```

The following example shows how to use truncation in TAP group:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1  
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress eth-0-1 truncation  
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# egress eth-0-10
```

## Related Commands

tap-group

ingress

# 12 SSH Commands

## 12.1 ssh

### Command Purpose

In privileged mode, use this command to log in remote ssh server.

### Command Syntax

```
ssh -l NAME_STRING ( -i RSAKEYNAME | ) ( -p L4_PORT_NUM | ) ( -v ( 1 | 2 ) | ) ( -c  
( 3des | des | 3des-cbc | aes128-cbc | aes192-cbc | aes256-cbc ) | ) ( -m ( hmac-  
md5-128 | hmac-md5-96 | hmac-sha1-160 | hmac-sha1-96 ) | ) ( -o number-of-  
password-prompts SSHPINPROMPTS | ) ( mgmt-if | ) ( IP_ADDR | STRING )
```

| Parameter        | Parameter Description                                                  | Parameter Value    |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| NAME_STRING      | Login name                                                             | -                  |
| RSAKEYNAME       | Specify key name                                                       | -                  |
| L4_PORT_NUM      | Remote ssh server port                                                 | range is <0-65535> |
| SSHPINPROMPTS    | Number of password prompts                                             | range is <1-7>     |
| IP_ADDR   STRING | Specify IP address of remote system /Specify hostname of remote system | -                  |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

Version default is 2

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to establish connection by ssh:

```
Switch# ssh -l aaa 1.1.1.1
aaa@1.1.1.1's password:
Switch#
```

## Related Commands

ip ssh server enable

# 12.2 ip ssh server enable

## Command Purpose

In global mode, use this command to start ssh server.

## Command Syntax

ip ssh server enable

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Enabled

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example enables the SSH server:

```
Switch(config)# ip ssh server enable
```

## Related Commands

ip ssh server disable

# 12.3 ip ssh server disable

## Command Purpose

In global mode, use this command to disable ssh server.

## Command Syntax

ip ssh server disable

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Enabled

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example disable the SSH server:

```
Switch(config)# ip ssh server disable
```

## Related Commands

ip ssh server enable

## 12.4 ip ssh server version

### Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, use this command to configure Secure Shell (SSH) version on your switch.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

### Command Syntax

ip ssh server version ( v1 | v2 | all )

no ip ssh server version

| Parameter | Parameter Description       | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| v1        | Support SSH version 1       | -               |
| v2        | Support SSH version 2       | -               |
| all       | Support SSH version 1 and 2 | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

V2

### Usage

SSH server and client will negotiate about the version when connecting. Server and client should select a higher version both supported.

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure support SSH Version 1:

```
Switch(config)# ip ssh server version v1
```

The following example shows how to restore the default configuration:

```
Switch(config)# no ip ssh server version
```

## Related Commands

show ip ssh server status

# 12.5 ip ssh server authentication-retries

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set retry times when log in remote ssh server failed.

Use the no form of this command to reset retry times to default value.

## Command Syntax

ip ssh server authentication-retries *SSHAUTHRETRIES*

no ip ssh server authentication-retries

| Parameter      | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| SSHAUTHRETRIES | Retry times           | Range is <1-6>  |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

6

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following examples configures SSH authentication retry times on your switch:

```
Switch(config)# ip ssh server authentication-retries 3
```

The following examples restore SSH authentication retry times to the default value:

```
Switch(config)# no ip ssh server authentication-retries
```

## Related Commands

show ip ssh server status

# 12.6 ip ssh server authentication-timeout

## Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, use this command to configure Secure Shell (SSH) authentication timeout on your switch.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value of Secure Shell (SSH) authentication timeout on your switch

## Command Syntax

ip ssh server authentication-timeout *SSHAUTHTIMEOUT*

no ip ssh server authentication-timeout

| Parameter      | Parameter Description | Parameter Value                   |
|----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| SSHAUTHTIMEOUT | Timeout seconds       | Range is <1-120>, unit is seconds |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

120

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following examples configures SSH authentication timeout on your switch:

```
Switch(config)# ip ssh server authentication-timeout 100
```

The following examples restore SSH authentication timeout to default value:

```
Switch(config)# no ip ssh server authentication-timeout
```

## Related Commands

show ip ssh server status

# 12.7 ip ssh server authentication-type

## Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, use this command to configure Secure Shell (SSH) authentication type.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value of Secure Shell (SSH) authentication type.

## Command Syntax

ip ssh server authentication-type ( all | ( password | public-key | rsa ) )

no ip ssh server authentication-type

| Parameter  | Parameter Description          | Parameter Value |
|------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| all        | Enable all authentication type | -               |
| password   | Enable password                | -               |
| public-key | Enable public key              | -               |

|     |            |   |
|-----|------------|---|
| rsa | Enable rsa | - |
|-----|------------|---|

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Public-key and password

## Usage

When logging in using SSH, the authentication mode will be negotiated at the beginning of establishing connection reply.

## Examples

The following example configures SSH authentication type to password:

```
Switch(config)# ip ssh server authentication-type password
```

The following example restore SSH authentication type to default value:

```
Switch(config)# no ip ssh server authentication-type
```

## Related Commands

show ip ssh server status

# 12.8 ip ssh server rekey-interval

## Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, use this command to configure Secure Shell (SSH) rekey interval.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value of Secure Shell (SSH) rekey interval.

## Command Syntax

ip ssh server rekey-interval *SSHREKEYINTVL*

no ip ssh server rekey-interval

| Parameter     | Parameter Description     | Parameter Value   |
|---------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| SSHREKEYINTVL | Rekey interval in minutes | Range is <1-1440> |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

60

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example configures SSH rekey interval to 30:

```
Switch(config)# ip ssh server rekey-interval 30
```

The following example restore SSH rekey interval to default value:

```
Switch(config)# no ip ssh server rekey-interval
```

## Related Commands

show ip ssh server status

# 12.9 ip ssh server host-key

## Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, use this command to configure Secure Shell (SSH) host-key.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value of Secure Shell (SSH) host-key.

## Command Syntax

ip ssh server host-key rsa key *RSAKEYNAME*

no ip ssh server host-key

| Parameter  | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| RSAKEYNAME | Key Name              | =Y27            |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

Host-key is used to generate session when establishing connection.

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure SSH host key:

```
Switch(config)# ip ssh server host-key rsa key KEY1
```

The following example shows how to remove SSH host key:

```
Switch(config)# no ip ssh server host-key
```

## Related Commands

show ip ssh server status

## 12.10 ip ssh server port

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure ssh service port.

### Command Syntax

ip ssh server port *SERVICE\_PORT*

no ip ssh server port

| Parameter    | Parameter Description | Parameter Value     |
|--------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| SERVICE_PORT | port number           | Range is 1025-65535 |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

22

### Usage

When change ssh service port, all users must be forced to disconnect.

### Examples

The following example configures port number:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ip ssh server port 2000
```

The following example recovers ssh port to default port:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no ip ssh server port
```

### Related Commands

None

## 12.11 ip ssh server acl

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure ssh service acl.

### Command Syntax

ip ssh server acl *ACL\_NAME*

no ip ssh server acl

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value                                                                                              |
|-----------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ACL_NAME  | IP ACL NAME           | The initial character name should be a-z/A-Z/0-9, character only can be 0-9/A-Z/a-z and the max length is 20 |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example sets ssh service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ip access-list sac101
Switch(config-ip-acl-sac101)# exit
Switch(config)# ip ssh server acl sac101
```

The following example delete ssh service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no ip ssh server acl
```

## Related Commands

None

## 12.12 show ip ssh server status

### Command Purpose

In privileged mode, use this command to show information of SSH.

### Command Syntax

```
show ip ssh server status
```

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows information of ssh server:

```
Switch# show ip ssh server status

SSH server enabled
Version: v2
Authentication timeout: 33 second(s)
Authentication retries: 6 time(s)
Server key lifetime: 60 minute(s)
Authentication type: password, public-key
```

---

## Related Commands

ssh

# 13 LACP Commands

## 13.1 port-channel load-balance-mode

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set port-channel load balance mode from static to round-robin.

Use the no form of this command to set port-channel load balance mode to default static mode.

### Command Syntax

port-channel *AGG\_GID* load-balance-mode round-robin

no port-channel *AGG\_GID* load-balance-mode

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| AGG_GID   | Channel group ID      | Range is <1-55> |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

Disabled

### Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set port-channel load balance mode to round-robin:

```
Switch(config)# port-channel 9 load-balance-mode round-robin
```

The following example shows how to set port-channel load balance mode to the default:

```
Switch(config)# no port-channel 9 load-balance-mode
```

## Related Commands

None

# 13.2 port-channel self-healing

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set port-channel self-healing mode. Use the no form of this command to set port-channel to default static mode.

## Command Syntax

port-channel *AGG\_GID* self-healing

no port-channel *AGG\_GID* self-healing

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| AGG_GID   | Channel group ID      | Range is <1-16> |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Disabled

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set port-channel self-healing mode:

```
Switch(config)# port-channel 1 self-healing
```

The following example shows how to set port channel to default mode:

```
Switch(config)# no port-channel 1 self-healing
```

## Related Commands

None

# 13.3 show channel-group

## Command Purpose

Use show channel-group summary command to display a summary of all the channel groups, or a specified channel group.

Use show channel-group detail command to display detailed information of all the channel groups, or a specified channel group.

Use show channel-group port command to display port information of all the channel groups, or a specified channel group.

## Command Syntax

show channel-group ( AGG\_GID | ) ( summary | detail | port | backup-ports )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| AGG_GID   | Channel group ID      | Range is <1-55> |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to display detailed information of the channel group 10:

```
Switch# show channel-group 10 detail

Group: 10
-----
Mode           : switch
Ports          : 2           Maxports : 16
Bundle Ports   : 0
Protocol       : static

Port           : eth-0-3
-----
State          : Down Out-Bundle
Channel group  : 10
Protocol       : static
Port index     : 3

Port           : eth-0-4
-----
State          : Down Out-Bundle
Channel group  : 10
Protocol       : static
Port index     : 4
```

The following example shows how to display information of all channel groups:

```
Switch# show channel-group summary

Flags:  s - suspend           T - standby
        w - wait             B - in Bundle
        R - Layer3           S - Layer2
        D - down/admin down  U - in use
Mode:   SLB - static load balance
        DLB - dynamic load balance
        RR  - round robin load balance
Aggregator Mode Protocol Ports
-----+-----+-----+-----
```

The following example shows how to display information of the channel group 10:

## Commands

static-channel-group

### 13.4 show channel-group interface

## Command Purpose

Use this command to display link aggregation information for the port.

## Command Syntax

show channel-group interface *IF\_NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description              | Parameter Value |
|-----------|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| IF_NAME   | Specify the interface name to show | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to display link aggregation information for the specified port:

```
Switch# show channel-group interface eth-0-3

Port          : eth-0-3
-----
State         : Down Out-Bundle
Channel group : 10
Protocol      : static
Port index    : 3
```

## Related Commands

static-channel-group

# 14 NTP Commands

## 14.1 ntp minimum-distance

### Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, use this command to configure the minimum distance between the switch and the NTP server.

Use the no form of this command to restore default ntp minimum distance configures.

### Command Syntax

ntp minimum-distance *NTP\_MIN\_DISP*

no ntp minimum-distance

| Parameter    | Parameter Description                        | Parameter Value   |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| NTP_MIN_DISP | Distance value time interval in milliseconds | Range is <1-1000> |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

1ms

### Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure minimum distance to 1000ms:

```
Switch(config)# ntp minimum-distance 1000
```

The following example shows how to configure minimum distance to default:

```
Switch(config)# no ntp minimum-distance
```

## Related Commands

show ntp status

## 14.2 ntp server

### Command Purpose

Use this command to allow the software clock to be synchronized by a Network Time Protocol (NTP) time server.

Use the no form of this command to delete the NTP server

### Command Syntax

```
ntp server mgmt-if IP_ADDR ( key NTP_KEYID | ) ( version NTP_VERSION | ) ( prefer  
| )
```

```
no ntp server IP_ADDR
```

| Parameter   | Parameter Description                                       | Parameter Value    |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| IP_ADDR     | IP address of the time server or peer                       | -                  |
| NTP_KEYID   | Authentication key to use when sending packets to this peer | Range is <1-64000> |
| NTP_VERSION | Defines the Network Time Protocol (NTP) version number      | Range is <1-3>     |

|        |                                                                  |   |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| prefer | Makes this peer the preferred peer that provides synchronization | - |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---|

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Not synchronized with any NTP server

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure ntp server ip as 172.16.22.44, the version of NTP as 2:

```
Switch(config)# ntp server mgmt-if 172.16.22.44 version 2
```

The following example shows how to remove ntp server:

```
Switch(config)# no ntp server 172.16.22.44
```

## Related Commands

show ntp status

# 14.3 ntp authentication

## Command Purpose

Use the ntp authentication enable command to enable NTP authentication.

Use the ntp authentication disable command disable the NTP authentication.

## Command Syntax

ntp authentication ( enable | disable )

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Disabled

## Usage

When NTP authentication is enabled, the switch will synchronize the time with NTP servers with trusted key only.

For more information about trusted key, please see the “ntp trustedkey” command.

## Examples

The following example shows how to enable NTP authentication:

```
Switch(config)# ntp authentication enable
```

## Related Commands

show ntp

# 14.4 ntp key

## Command Purpose

Use this command to create a value for a NTP key.

Use the no form of the command to remove the value of the NTP key.

## Command Syntax

ntp key *NTP\_KEYID* *KEY\_STRING*

no ntp key *NTP\_KEYID*

| Parameter  | Parameter Description | Parameter Value    |
|------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| NTP_KEYID  | Authentication key ID | Range is <1-64000> |
| KEY_STRING | The value of the key  | -                  |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to create a ntp key:

```
Switch(config)# ntp key 123 key123
```

The following example shows how to remove a ntp key:

```
Switch(config)# no ntp key 123
```

## Related Commands

show ntp key

# 14.5 ntp trustedkey

## Command Purpose

Use this command to authenticate the identity of a system to which Network Time Protocol (NTP) will synchronize.

Use the no form of this command to disable authentication of the identity of the system.

## Command Syntax

ntp trustedkey *NTP\_KEYID*

no ntp trustedkey *NTP\_KEYID*

| Parameter | Parameter Description                                       | Parameter Value    |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| NTP_KEYID | Authentication key to use when sending packets to this peer | Range is <1-64000> |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

If authentication is enabled, use this command to define one or more key numbers (corresponding to the keys defined with the ntp key command) that a peer NTP system must provide in its NTP packets, for this system to synchronize to it. This function provides protection against accidentally synchronizing the system to a system that is not trusted, because the other system must know the correct authentication key.

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure the system to synchronize only to systems providing authentication key 123:

```
Switch(config)# ntp trustedkey 123
```

The following example shows how to disable authentication of the identity of the system:

```
Switch(config)# no ntp trustedkey 123
```

## Related Commands

ntp key

## 14.6 show ntp

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display NTP configuration.

### Command Syntax

show ntp

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to display the NTP configurations:

```
Switch# show ntp

Unicast peer or server:
1.1.1.1 server
10.1.1.23 key 43 version 2 prefer server
10.10.25.8 server
172.16.22.44 version 2 server
192.16.22.44 version 2 server
Authentication: enabled
Local reference clock:
```

## Related Commands

ntp server

## 14.7 show ntp status

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display current NTP status.

### Command Syntax

show ntp status

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to display ntp status:

```
Switch# show ntp status

system peer           : 10.10.25.8
system peer mode      : client
leap indicator        : 00
stratum               : 5
precision             : -19
root distance         : 0.30511 s
minimum distance      : 0.00099 s
selection threshold    : 1.50000 s
root dispersion        : 0.28767 s
reference ID           : (10.10.25.8|)
reference time         : dd6e331f.6a9c7b92  Thu, Sep 21 2017 20:46:23.416
```

```
system flags      : auth monitor ntp kernel stats
jitter           : 0.000000 s
stability        : 18.062 ppm
broadcastdelay    : 3.000000 s
authdelay        : 0.000000 s
```

## Related Commands

ntp minimum-distance

# 14.8 show ntp statistics

## Command Purpose

Use this command to display ntp statistics.

## Command Syntax

show ntp statistics

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to display ntp statistics:

```
Switch# show ntp statistics

time since reset      :18748
receive buffers       :10
free receive buffers  :9
used receive buffers  :0
low water refills     :1
```

```
dropped packets      :0
ignored packets      :0
received packets     :333
packets sent         :545
packets not sent     :0
interrupts handled   :19081
received by int      :333
```

## Related Commands

ntp server

clear ntp statistics

## 14.9 show ntp associations

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the neighbor state of NTP.

### Command Syntax

show ntp associations

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows the status of NTP associations:

```
Switch# show ntp associations

* synced,          + symmetric active mode, - symmetric passive mode,
```

## Related Commands

## 14.10 show ntp key

## Command Purpose

## Command Syntax

## Command Mode

## Default

## Usage

## Examples

---

179

|     |        |
|-----|--------|
| 43  | key43  |
| 123 | key123 |

## Related Commands

ntp key

## 14.11 clear ntp statistics

### Command Purpose

Use this command to clear NTP statistics.

### Command Syntax

clear ntp statistics

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to clear ntp statistics:

```
Switch# clear ntp statistics
```

## Related Commands

show ntp statistics

# 15 NETWORK DIAGNOSIS Commands

## 15.1 ping

### Command Purpose

Use this command to check whether a specific IPv4 address is available through the management interface.

### Command Syntax

ping mgmt-if ( -b | ) *WORD*

| Parameter | Parameter Description                 | Parameter Value |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|
| mgmt-if   | Send packet from management interface | -               |
| -b        | To check a broadcast address          | -               |
| WORD      | Ping destination address              | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to check whether 10.10.38.160 is available:

```
Switch# ping mgmt-if 10.10.38.160

PING 10.10.38.160 (10.10.38.160) 56(84) bytes of data.
 64 bytes from 10.10.38.160: icmp seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.513 ms
 64 bytes from 10.10.38.160: icmp seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.229 ms
 64 bytes from 10.10.38.160: icmp seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.261 ms
 64 bytes from 10.10.38.160: icmp seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.265 ms
 64 bytes from 10.10.38.160: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.387 ms

--- 10.10.38.160 ping statistics ---
 5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 3999ms
 rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.229/0.331/0.513/0.105 ms
```

## Related Commands

traceroute

## 15.2 traceroute

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show the path from the current device to the destination device.

### Command Syntax

traceroute mgmt-if *WORD*

| Parameter | Parameter Description                 | Parameter Value |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|
| mgmt-if   | Send packet from management interface | -               |
| WORD      | Traceroute destination address        | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to show the path from current device to 10.108.1.29:

```
Switch# traceroute mgmt-if 10.108.1.29

traceroute to 10.108.1.29 (10.108.1.29), 30 hops max, 38 byte packets
 1  10.108.1.27 (10.108.1.27)  2998.076 ms !H  3000.361 ms !H  3007.748 ms !H
```

## Related Commands

ping

# 16

## MONITOR CAPTURE Commands

### 16.1 monitor-capture global

#### Command Purpose

Use this command to enter monitor-capture global mode.

#### Command Syntax

monitor-capture global

#### Command Mode

Global Configuration

#### Default

None

#### Usage

None

#### Examples

The following example shows how to enter monitor-capture global:

```
Switch(config)# monitor-capture global  
Switch(config-capture)#
```

#### Related Commands

None

## 16.2 monitor-capture packet

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set monitor-capture attribute.

### Command Syntax

monitor-capture packet ( ( length *LEN* ) | ( number *NUM* ) | ( time *TIME* ) )

| Parameter         | Parameter Description                                                             | Parameter Value |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| length <i>LEN</i> | The Truncation length of packet                                                   | 64-144          |
| number <i>NUM</i> | The total capture of monitor capture. Auto stop when capture assign packet number | 1-1000          |
| time <i>TIME</i>  | The time of monitor capture packet, auto stop when time-out                       | 1-120           |

### Command Mode

Monitor-capture Configuration

### Default

no-limit

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to set monitor capture truncation length:

```
Switch(config)# monitor-capture global
Switch(config-capture)# monitor-capture packet length 64
```

The following example shows how to set total number of monitor capture packet:

```
Switch(config)# monitor-capture global
Switch(config-capture)# monitor-capture packet number 10
```

The following example shows how to set time of monitor capture:

```
Switch(config)# monitor-capture global
Switch(config-capture)# monitor-capture packet time 60
```

## Related Commands

None

## 16.3 monitor-capture input

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set capture source node on ingress direction

### Command Syntax

monitor-capture input *IF\_NAME* ( ( flow *FLOW\_NAME* ) | )

| Parameter      | Parameter Description                                       | Parameter Value |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| IF_NAME        | interface name support<br>phy port, agg port, port<br>group | -               |
| flow FLOW_NAME | flow name                                                   | -               |

### Command Mode

Monitor-capture Configuration

### Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set capture packet of input on interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# monitor-capture global
Switch(config-capture)# monitor-capture input eth-0-1
```

The following example shows how to set capture packet of input on interface eth-0-1 and match flow1 rules:

```
Switch(config)# flow flow1
Switch(config-flow-flow1)# permit any src-ip host 1.1.1.1 dst-ip any
Switch(config-flow-flow1)# exit
Switch(config)# monitor-capture global
Switch(config-capture)# monitor-capture input eth-0-1 flow flow1
```

## Related Commands

None

# 16.4 monitor-capture output

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set capture source node on egress direction

## Command Syntax

monitor-capture output *IF\_NAME* ( ( access-list *ACL\_NAME* ) | )

| Parameter            | Parameter Description                      | Parameter Value |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| IF_NAME              | interface name support phy port, agg port. | -               |
| access-list ACL_NAME | acl name                                   | -               |

## Command Mode

Monitor-capture Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set capture packet of output on interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# monitor-capture global
Switch(config-capture)# monitor-capture output eth-0-1
```

The following example shows how to set capture packet for output on interface eth-0-1 and match acl1 rules:

```
Switch(config)# ip access-list acl1
Switch(config-acl-acl1)# permit any src-ip host 1.1.1.1 dst-ip any
Switch(config-acl-acl1)# exit
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# egress acl1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# exit
Switch(config)# monitor-capture global
Switch(config-capture)# monitor-capture output eth-0-1 access-list acl1
```

## Related Commands

None

# 16.5 monitor-capture packet start

## Command Purpose

Use this command to start monitor-capture

## Command Syntax

monitor-capture packet start

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example show how to start monitor-capture:

```
Switch# monitor-capture packet start
```

## Related Commands

None

# 16.6 monitor-capture packet stop

## Command Purpose

Use this command to stop monitor-capture

## Command Syntax

monitor-capture packet stop

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example show how to stop monitor-capture:

```
Switch# monitor-capture packet stop
```

## Related Commands

None

# 16.7 monitor-capture packet restart

## Command Purpose

Use this command to restart monitor-capture

## Command Syntax

monitor-capture packet start

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example show how to restart monitor-capture:

```
Switch# monitor-capture packet restart
```

## Related Commands

None

# 16.8 show monitor-capture packet

## Command Purpose

Use this command to show capture packet

## Command Syntax

show monitor-capture packet ( all | *PACKET-ID* )

| Parameter | Parameter Description     | Parameter Value |
|-----------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| all       | show all packets          | -               |
| PACKET-ID | show the specified packet | 1-1000          |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example show all packet of monitor-capture:

```
Switch# show monitor-capture packet all

-----
Packet      : 1
Source port: eth-0-1
MACDA:0000.0000.0002, MACSA:0000.0000.0001
VLAN Tag: 20, priority: 0
IPDA: 30.30.30.3, IPSA: 10.0.0.2
IPv4 Packet, IP Protocol is 0
Data length: 64
Data:
0000 0000 0002 0000 0000 0001 8100 0014
0800 4500 0044 0001 0000 4000 3497 0a00
0002 1e1e 1e03 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858
5858 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858
-----
Packet      : 2
Source port: eth-0-1
MACDA:0000.0000.0002, MACSA:0000.0000.0001
VLAN Tag: 20, priority: 0
IPDA: 30.30.30.3, IPSA: 10.0.0.2
IPv4 Packet, IP Protocol is 0
Data length: 64
Data:
0000 0000 0002 0000 0000 0001 8100 0014
0800 4500 0044 0001 0000 4000 3497 0a00
0002 1e1e 1e03 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858
5858 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858
-----
```

The following example show packet-id of capture packet:

```
Switch# show monitor-capture packet 1

-----
Packet      : 1
Source port: port1
MACDA:0000.0000.0002, MACSA:0000.0000.0001
VLAN Tag: 20, priority: 0
IPDA: 30.30.30.3, IPSA: 10.0.0.2
IPv4 Packet, IP Protocol is 0
Data length: 64
Data:
0000 0000 0002 0000 0000 0001 8100 0014
0800 4500 0044 0001 0000 4000 3497 0a00
0002 1e1e 1e03 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858
5858 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858
```

## Related Commands

None

## 16.9 clear monitor-capture packet all

### Command Purpose

Use this command to clear monitor capture buffer

### Command Syntax

clear monitor-capture packet all

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to clear monitor-capture buffer:

```
Switch# clear monitor-capture packet all
```

### Related Commands

None

## 16.10 show monitor-capture global

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show monitor-capture global configuration

## Command Syntax

show monitor-capture global

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows monitor-capture global configuration:

```
Switch# show monitor-capture global

Monitor-capture global information:
  monitor-capture number           : no-limit
  monitor-capture timeout          : no-limit
  monitor-capture length           : 64
  monitor-capture source-nodes:
    Input:
      eth-0-1
      eth-0-1          flow flow1
    Output:
      eth-0-1
      eth-0-1          access-list acl1
```

## Related Commands

None

# 17

## SYSLOG Commands

### 17.1 logging sync

#### Command Purpose

Use this command to write the log in the memory buffer to the syslog file in flash.

#### Command Syntax

logging sync

#### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

#### Default

None

#### Usage

None

#### Examples

The following shows how to enable logging sync function:

```
Switch# logging sync
```

#### Related Commands

show logging buffer

## 17.2 logging buffer

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the number of logs saved by the system temporary buffer.  
Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

### Command Syntax

logging buffer *CFGLOGLINES*

no logging buffer

| Parameter   | Parameter Description | Parameter Value    |
|-------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| CFGLOGLINES | Log quantity          | Range is <10-1000> |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

500

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following shows how to set logging buffer line number to 10:

```
Switch(config)# logging buffer 10
```

The following shows how to set logging buffer line number to default value:

```
Switch(config)# no logging buffer
```

### Related Commands

show logging buffer

## 17.3 logging file

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set whether to write logs into log files.

### Command Syntax

logging file ( enable | disable )

| Parameter | Parameter Description                      | Parameter Value |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| enable    | Write log information into log files       | -               |
| disable   | Cancel writing log information to log file | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

Enabled

### Usage

Once enabled, the log writes the currently generated log to the flash:/syslogfile file every 10 minutes.

### Examples

The following example shows how to enable logging file function:

```
Switch(config)# logging file enable
```

### Related Commands

show logging

## 17.4 logging level file

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the level of log information, logs above or equal to this level will be counted into log files.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

### Command Syntax

logging level file ( *LOGSEVERITY* | emergency | alert | critical | error | warning | notice | information | debug )

no logging level file

| Parameter       | Parameter Description             | Parameter Value |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| 0   emergency   | System is unusable                | -               |
| 1   alert       | Immediate action needed           | -               |
| 2   critical    | Critical conditions               | -               |
| 3   error       | Error conditions                  | -               |
| 4   warning     | Warning conditions                | -               |
| 5   notice      | Normal but significant conditions | -               |
| 6   information | Informational messages            | -               |
| 7   debug       | Debugging messages                | -               |
| LOGSEVERITY     | Severity level                    | Range is <0-7>  |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

Warning

## Usage

Use this command to set the level of log information. Log information above or equal to this level will be logged to the log file, while log information below this level will not be logged to the file. If debug is specified, all log messages will be logged to the log file.

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure the log message level to error:

```
Switch(config)# logging level file error
```

The following example shows how to restore the default value of log message level:

```
Switch(config)# no logging level file
```

## Related Commands

logging level module

# 17.5 logging level module

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set the level of log information sent to the terminal and entered the buffer. Logs higher than or equal to this level will be displayed on the terminal.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

## Command Syntax

logging level module ( *LOGSEVERITY* | emergency | alert | critical | error | warning | notice | information | debug )

no logging level module

| Parameter     | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 0   emergency | System is unusable    | -               |

|                 |                                   |                |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| 1   alert       | Immediate action needed           | -              |
| 2   critical    | Critical conditions               | -              |
| 3   error       | Error conditions                  | -              |
| 4   warning     | Warning conditions                | -              |
| 5   notice      | Normal but significant conditions | -              |
| 6   information | Informational messages            | -              |
| 7   debug       | Debugging messages                | -              |
| LOGSEVERITY     | Severity level.                   | Range is <0-7> |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Debug

## Usage

Use this command set to the level of log information sent to the terminal and recorded to the buffer. Log messages above or equal to this level will be displayed to the terminal and written to the log buffer, while those below this level will not be displayed at the terminal, nor will they be written to the log buffer.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set logging level module to error:

```
Switch(config)# logging level module error
```

The following example shows how to restore the default value of logging level module:

```
Switch(config)# no logging level module
```

## Related Commands

logging level file

## 17.6 logging timestamp

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the timestamp format of log information.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

### Command Syntax

logging timestamp ( date | bsd | iso | rfc3164 | rfc3339 | none )

no logging timestamp

| Parameter | Parameter Description                                 | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| date      | The time format displayed when using the date command | -               |
| bsd       | BSD style (RFC 3164)                                  | -               |
| iso       | ISO style (RFC 3339)                                  | -               |
| rfc3164   | RFC 3164 style (bsd)                                  | -               |
| rfc3339   | RFC 3339 style (iso)                                  | -               |
| none      | No timestamp                                          | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

BSD

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the log message timestamp format to RFC3164:

```
Switch(config)# logging timestamp rfc3164
```

The following example shows how to recovery log message timestamp format to default:

```
Switch(config)# no logging timestamp
```

## Related Commands

show logging

# 17.7 logging server

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set whether to use a remote log server.

## Command Syntax

logging server ( enable | disable )

| Parameter | Parameter Description  | Parameter Value |
|-----------|------------------------|-----------------|
| enable    | Enable logging server  | -               |
| disable   | Disable logging server | -               |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Disabled

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to enable log server:

```
Switch(config)# logging server enable
```

## Related Commands

show logging

# 17.8 logging server severity

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set the log level sent to the remote log server. Logs above or equal to this level will be sent to the log server.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

## Command Syntax

logging server severity ( *LOGSEVERITY* | emergency | alert | critical | error | warning | notice | information | debug )

no logging server severity

| Parameter     | Parameter Description   | Parameter Value |
|---------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| 0   emergency | System is unusable      | -               |
| 1   alert     | Immediate action needed | -               |
| 2   critical  | Critical conditions     | -               |

|                 |                                   |                |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| 3   error       | Error conditions                  | -              |
| 4   warning     | Warning conditions                | -              |
| 5   notice      | Normal but significant conditions | -              |
| 6   information | Informational messages            | -              |
| 7   debug       | Debugging messages                | -              |
| LOGSEVERITY     | Severity level.                   | Range is <0-7> |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Warning

## Usage

This command is used to set the level of log information sent to the remote log server. Logs higher than or equal to this level will be sent to the log server. If the threshold value is debugged, all log messages will be sent to the log server.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the level of log messages sent to remote log servers to be error, and information above or equal to the level of error will be sent to remote servers:

```
Switch(config)# logging server severity error
```

The following example shows how to recovery the level of log messages sent to remote log servers by default:

```
Switch(config)# no logging server severity
```

## Related Commands

show logging

## 17.9 logging server facility

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the log daemon on the server.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

### Command Syntax

logging server facility ( *LOGFAC* | auth | authpriv | cron | daemon | ftp | kern | local0 | local1 | local2 | local3 | local4 | local5 | local6 | local7 | lpr | mail | news | syslog | user | uucp )

no logging server facility

| Parameter   | Parameter Description                 | Parameter Value             |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| LOGFAC      | Log facility-type                     | Range is <0-11> and <16-23> |
| 4 auth      | Authorization system                  | -                           |
| 10 authpriv | Authorization private system          | -                           |
| 9 cron      | Cron facility                         | -                           |
| 3 daemon    | System daemon                         | -                           |
| 11 ftp      | FTP system                            | -                           |
| 0 kern      | Kernel                                | -                           |
| local0-7    | Reserved for locally defined messages | -                           |
| 6 lpr       | Line printer system                   | -                           |
| 2 mail      | Mail system                           | -                           |
| 7 news      | USENET news                           | -                           |
| 5 syslog    | System log                            | -                           |

|          |              |   |
|----------|--------------|---|
| 1   user | User         | - |
| 8   uucp | UNIX-to-UNIX | - |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Local4

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set logging server facility to local3:

```
Switch(config)# logging server facility local3
```

The following example shows how to set logging server facility to default:

```
Switch(config)# no logging server facility
```

## Related Commands

show logging

# 17.10 logging server address

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set the IP address of the log server. The switch can send log information to this server.

Use the no form of this command to delete the address.

## Command Syntax

logging server address mgmt-if *IP\_ADDR*

no logging server address mgmt-if *IP\_ADDR*

| Parameter | Parameter Description    | Parameter Value |
|-----------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| IP_ADDR   | Remote server IP address | -               |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

For the switch to send the system log information to the log server correctly, make sure that the server is in its normal functional state.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the IP address of log server to 10.10.38.236:

```
Switch(config)# logging server address mgmt-if 10.10.38.236
```

The following example shows how to delete log server:

```
Switch(config)# no logging server address mgmt-if 10.10.38.236
```

## Related Commands

logging server

# 17.11 logging merge

## Command Purpose

When this function is enabled, the switch merges the same logs that appear in a specified period into one. During this period, the switch places the received logs in a temporary buffer of a specified size in the background. The size of this period

can be specified by using the timeout parameter, and the size of the backstage temporary buffer can be specified by using fifo-size parameter.

## Command Syntax

logging merge ( enable | disable | timeout *MERGETIMEOUT* | fifo-size *MERGEFSIZE* )

no logging merge ( timeout | fifo-size )

| Parameter    | Parameter Description                                                                     | Parameter Value                   |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| enable       | Enable logging merge                                                                      | -                                 |
| disable      | Disable logging merge                                                                     | -                                 |
| MERGEFSIZE   | Set the size of the background log merge buffer in terms of entries, default 1024 entries | Range is <100-10240>              |
| MERGETIMEOUT | For a specified period, the same logs that appear during that period are merged into one  | Range is <1-300>, unit is seconds |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Logging merging is enabled. Timeout is 10.

Fifo-size is 1024.

## Usage

The logging merge command merges all the same logs into one during a specified time range. During this time, the switch buffered these same logs. You can use the timeout keyword to set the time range and use the fifo-size to set the buffer size.

## Examples

The following example shows how to enable logging merge:

```
Switch(config)# logging merge enable
```

The following example shows how to set logging merge timeout to default value:

```
Switch(config)# no logging merge timeout
```

## Related Commands

show logging

# 17.12 show logging

## Command Purpose

Use this command to display the configuration of logging.

## Command Syntax

show logging

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to display the configuration of logging:

```
Switch# show logging
```

```
Current logging configuration:
```

```
=====
logging buffer 500
logging timestamp bsd
logging file enable
logging level file warning
logging level module debug
logging server disable
logging server severity warning
logging server facility local4
logging merge disable
logging merge fifo-size 1024
logging merge timeout 10
```

## Related Commands

logging buff

logging timestamp

logging file

logging level file

logging level module

logging server

logging server severity

logging server facility

logging merge

## 17.13 show logging buffer

### Command Purpose

In privileged mode, use this command to show logging buffer messages.

### Command Syntax

show logging buffer ( *SYSLOGLINES* | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|             |                                  |                |
|-------------|----------------------------------|----------------|
| SYSLOGLINES | Specify the number of message(s) | (-1000..+1000) |
|-------------|----------------------------------|----------------|

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

By default, syslog lines are sorted in reverse chronological order, which means the newest syslog is on top.

## Examples

The following example shows how to display logging buffer:

```
Switch# show logging buffer

Sep 14 08:59:16 Switch init-6: starting pid 27391, tty \'/dev/ttyS0\':
\'/usr/sbin/klsh\'
Sep 14 08:59:16 Switch init-6: process \'/usr/sbin/klsh\' (pid 27327) exited.
Scheduling for restart.
Sep 14 08:49:40 Switch APP-1: logout, vty 1, location 169.254.1.2, by telnet
Sep 14 08:49:16 Switch init-6: starting pid 27327, tty \'/dev/ttyS0\':
\'/usr/sbin/klsh\'
Sep 14 08:49:16 Switch init-6: process \'/usr/sbin/klsh\' (pid 27259) exited.
Scheduling for restart.
Sep 14 08:39:15 Switch init-6: starting pid 27259, tty \'/dev/ttyS0\':
\'/usr/sbin/klsh\'
Sep 14 08:39:15 Switch init-6: process \'/usr/sbin/klsh\' (pid 27167) exited.
Scheduling for restart.
Sep 14 08:37:48 Switch APP-6: ready to service
```

## Related Commands

clear logging buffer

## 17.14 show logging buffer statistics

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the amount of information stored in the log buffer.

### Command Syntax

show logging buffer statistics

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to display the statistics of logging buffer:

```
Switch# show logging buffer statistics
```

```
Logging buffer statistics:
```

```
-----
```

```
Total processed 314 entries
```

```
Total dropped 0 entries
```

```
Current have 50 entries
```

### Related Commands

clear logging buffer

## 17.15 show logging levels

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show the severity level information of logging.

### Command Syntax

show logging levels

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to display the severity level information of logging:

```
Switch# show logging levels

Severity  Name          Note
=====
0         emergency    system is unusable
1         alert        action must be taken immediately
2         critical     critical conditions
3         error        error conditions
4         warning      warning conditions
5         notice       normal but significant condition
6         information  informational
7         debug        debug-level messages
```

### Related Commands

logging level file

## 17.16 show logging facilities

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display log daemon tool information.

### Command Syntax

show logging facilities

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to display the facility information of logging:

```
Switch# show logging facilities

Logging facility information:
Facility  Name          Note
=====
0         kern            kernel messages
1         user            random user-level messages
2         mail            mail system
3         daemon          system daemons
4         auth            security/authorization messages
5         syslog          messages generated internally by syslogd
6         lpr            line printer subsystem
7         news           network news subsystem
8         uucp           UUCP subsystem
9         cron           clock daemon
10        authpriv       security/authorization messages (private)
11        ftp           ftp daemon
16        local0        reserved for local use 0
17        local1        reserved for local use 1
```

|    |        |                          |
|----|--------|--------------------------|
| 18 | local2 | reserved for local use 2 |
| 19 | local3 | reserved for local use 3 |
| 20 | local4 | reserved for local use 4 |
| 21 | local5 | reserved for local use 5 |
| 22 | local6 | reserved for local use 6 |
| 23 | local7 | reserved for local use 7 |

## Related Commands

logging server facility

## 17.17 clear logging buffer

### Command Purpose

Use this command to clear records in the log buffer.

### Command Syntax

clear logging buffer

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to clear logging buffer:

```
Switch# clear logging buffer
```

## Related Commands

show logging buffer

# 18 SNMP Commands

## 18.1 show snmp

### Command Purpose

Use the show snmp command to display the services information of SNMP.

### Command Syntax

```
show snmp
```

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to display the information of SNMP:

```
Switch# show snmp

Switch# show snmp
SNMP services: enable
```

### Related Commands

snmp server enable

## 18.2 show snmp-server version

### Command Purpose

Use the show snmp-server version command to display the supported version of SNMP.

### Command Syntax

```
show snmp-server version
```

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to display the information of snmp-server version:

```
Switch# show snmp-server version  
SNMP services: SNMPv1/SNMPv2c
```

### Related Commands

snmp-server version

## 18.3 show snmp-server community

### Command Purpose

Use the show snmp-server community command to display the SNMP community information.

## Command Syntax

show snmp-server community

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to display the information of snmp-server community:

```
Switch # show snmp-server community

Community-Access   Community-String   Security-name
=====
read-write         sysname            comm1
```

## Related Commands

snmp-server community

# 18.4 show snmp-server engineID

## Command Purpose

Use the show snmp-server engineID command to display the identification of the local Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) engine and all remote engines that have been configured on the router.

## Command Syntax

```
show snmp-server engineID
```

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

An SNMP engine is a copy of SNMP that can reside on a local or remote device.

## Examples

The following example shows how to display the information of engineID:

```
Switch# show snmp-server engineID  
  
Engine ID   : 000000009020000000c025808
```

## Related Commands

```
snmp-server engineID
```

# 18.5 show snmp-server sys-info

## Command Purpose

Use the show snmp-server sys-info command to display the system information of SNMP.

## Command Syntax

```
show snmp-server sys-info
```

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to display the information of snmp-server sys-info:

```
Switch# show snmp-server sys-info  
  
Contact: admin@example.com  
Location: Sample Place
```

## Related Commands

snmp-server system-contact

snmp-server system-location

# 18.6 show snmp-server trap-receiver

## Command Purpose

Use the show snmp-server trap-receiver command to display the SNMP traps receiver.

## Command Syntax

show snmp-server trap-receiver

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to display the information of snmp-server trap-receiver:

```
Switch# show snmp-server trap-receiver
```

| Target-ipaddress | mgmt-if | udpport | version | pdu-type | community |
|------------------|---------|---------|---------|----------|-----------|
| 10.10.27.232     | yes     | 162     | v1      | trap     | sysname   |
| 10.10.27.232     | yes     | 162     | v2c     | trap     | sysname   |

## Related Commands

snmp-server trap target-address

# 18.7 show snmp-server inform-receiver

## Command Purpose

Use the show snmp-server inform-receiver command to display the SNMP informs receiver.

## Command Syntax

show snmp-server inform-receiver

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to display the information of snmp-server inform-receiver:

```
Switch# show snmp-server inform-receiver

Target-ipaddress  mgmt-if  udpport  version  pdu-type  community
=====
10.10.27.233      yes      162      v2c      inform    sysname
```

## Related Commands

snmp-server inform target-address

# 18.8 show snmp-server view

## Command Purpose

Use the show snmp-server view command to display the family name, storage types, and status of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) configuration and associated MIB.

## Command Syntax

show snmp-server view ( *USERNAME* | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|          |                                             |   |
|----------|---------------------------------------------|---|
| USERNAME | Specify a view name that want to show, WORD | - |
|----------|---------------------------------------------|---|

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to display the information of snmp-server view:

```
Switch# show snmp-server view
```

| View-name | View-type | Subtree  |
|-----------|-----------|----------|
| =====     |           |          |
| a         | excluded  | .1       |
| a2        | included  | .1.2     |
| abc       | excluded  | .1.3.6.2 |
| _all_     | included  | .0       |
| _all_     | included  | .1       |
| _all_     | included  | .2       |
| _none_    | excluded  | .0       |
| _none_    | excluded  | .1       |
| _none_    | excluded  | .2       |

## Related Commands

snmp-server view

# 18.9 snmp-server enable

## Command Purpose

Use the snmp-server enable command to enable the SNMP function.

Use the no form of this command to disable the SNMP-server.

## Command Syntax

snmp-server enable

no snmp-server enable

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Disabled

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the snmp-server enable:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server enable
```

The following example shows how to set the snmp-server disable:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server enable
```

## Related Commands

show snmp

# 18.10 snmp-server engineID

## Command Purpose

Use the snmp-server engineID command to specify the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) engine ID on the local device.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

## Command Syntax

`snmp-server engineID ENGINEID`

`no snmp-server engineID`

| Parameter | Parameter Description                  | Parameter Value              |
|-----------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| ENGINEID  | octet string of hexadecimal characters | 10-64 hexadecimal characters |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

An SNMP engine ID is generated automatically but is not displayed or stored in the running configuration. Default engine ID is 30383038303830383038. You can display the default or configured engine ID by using the `show snmp-server engineID` command.

## Usage

The SNMP engine ID is a unique string used to identify the device for administration purposes. You do not need to specify an engine ID for the device. For further details on the SNMP engine ID, see RFC 2571.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the `snmp-server engineID`:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server engineID 1234567890
```

The following example shows how to delete the `snmp-server engineID`:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server engineID
```

## Related Commands

`show snmp-server engineID`

## 18.11 snmp-server system-contact

### Command Purpose

Use the snmp-server system-contact command to set the system contact string.

Use the no form of this command to delete the contact string.

### Command Syntax

snmp-server system-contact *KLINE*

no snmp-server system-contact

| Parameter | Parameter Description                 | Parameter Value                                               |
|-----------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| KLINE     | Specify SNMP system contact parameter | Up to 255 characters, valid characters are “0-9/A-Z/a-z/._@*” |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to set the system contact string:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server system-contact admin@example.com
```

The following example shows how to delete the system contact string:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server system-contact
```

## Related Commands

show snmp-server sys-info

## 18.12 snmp-server system-location

### Command Purpose

Use the snmp-server system-location command to set the system location string.

Use the no form of this command to delete the location string.

### Command Syntax

snmp-server system-location *KLINE*

no snmp-server system-location

| Parameter | Parameter Description                  | Parameter Value                                               |
|-----------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| KLINE     | Specify SNMP system location parameter | Up to 255 characters, valid characters are “0-9/A-Z/a-z/._@*” |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

This command is used to set the system location of the SNMP agent so that these descriptions can be accessed through the configuration file.

### Examples

The following example shows how to set the system location string:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server system-location Sample_Place
```

The following example shows how to remove the system location string:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server system-location
```

## Related Commands

show snmp-server sys-info

## 18.13 snmp-server version

### Command Purpose

Use the snmp-server version command to specify the support of SNMP version.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

### Command Syntax

snmp-server version ( all | v1 | v2c )

no snmp-server version

| Parameter | Parameter Description                  | Parameter Value |
|-----------|----------------------------------------|-----------------|
| all       | Support all versions (v1, v2c, and v3) | -               |
| v1        | Support only v1 version                | -               |
| v2c       | Support only v2c version               | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

Support v1 and v2c SNMP versions.

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set SNMP -server to support all versions:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server version all
```

The following example shows how to restore the SNMP -server to support default versions:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server version
```

## Related Commands

show snmp-server version

# 18.14 snmp-server view

## Command Purpose

Use the snmp-server view command to create or update a view entry.

Use the no form of this command to delete the view.

## Command Syntax

snmp-server view *SNMPNAME* ( excluded | included ) *SNMPSUBTREE* ( mask *SNMPMASK* )

no snmp-server view *SNMPNAME* ( excluded | included ) *SNMPSUBTREE*

| Parameter | Parameter Description                                                                                 | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| SNMPNAME  | Label for the view record that you are updating or creating. The name is used to reference the record | -               |

|             |                                                                                                                   |   |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| excluded    | Configures the OID (and subtree OIDs) specified in sub-tree argument to be included in the SNMP view              | - |
| included    | Configures the OID (and subtree OIDs) specified in sub-tree argument to be explicitly excluded from the SNMP view | - |
| SNMPSUBTREE | Object identifier of the ASN.1 subtree to be included or excluded from the view                                   | - |
| SNMPMASK    | Define the subtree mask                                                                                           | - |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

Other SNMP commands require an SNMP view as an argument. You use this command to create a view to be used as arguments for other commands.

## Examples

The following example shows how to create a snmp-server view:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server view abc excluded 1.3.6.2
```

The following example shows how to delete a snmp-server view:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server view abc excluded 1.3.6.2
```

## Related Commands

show snmp-server view

## 18.15 snmp-server community

### Command Purpose

Use the snmp-server community command to set up the community access string to permit access to the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).

Use the no form of this command to delete the community.

### Command Syntax

snmp-server community *CONM\_NAME* ( read-only | read-write ) ( view *VIEW\_NAME* | )

no snmp-server community *CONM\_NAME*

| Parameter      | Parameter Description                                                                                | Parameter Value                                            |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| CONM_NAME      | Specify a SNMP community name                                                                        | A string with 1-256 characters. A blank means deny access. |
| read-only      | Specifies read-only access. Authorized management stations can retrieve only MIB objects             | -                                                          |
| read-write     | Specifies read-write access. Authorized management stations can both retrieve and modify MIB objects | -                                                          |
| view VIEW_NAME | MIB view to which this community has access                                                          | -                                                          |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to create a community named test:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server community test read-write
```

The following example shows how to delete the community:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server community test
```

## Related Commands

show snmp-server community

# 18.16 snmp-server trap enable

## Command Purpose

Use the snmp-server trap enable command to enable all Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification types that are available on your system.

Use the no form of this command to disable the trap.

## Command Syntax

snmp-server trap enable ( all | coldstart | warmstart | linkdown | linkup )

no snmp-server trap enable ( all | coldstart | warmstart | linkdown | linkup )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|           |                  |   |
|-----------|------------------|---|
| all       | Enable all traps | - |
| coldstart | Cold start traps | - |
| warmstart | Warm start traps | - |
| linkdown  | Link down traps  | - |
| linkup    | Link up traps    | - |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Disabled

## Usage

The `snmp-server trap enable` command is used in conjunction with the `snmp-server trap target-address` command. Use the `snmp-server trap target-address` command to specify which host or hosts receive SNMP notifications. To send notifications, you must configure at least one `snmp-server trap target-address` command.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set all traps enable:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server trap enable all
```

The following example shows how to set all traps disable:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server trap enable all
```

## Related Commands

`snmp-server trap target-address`

## 18.17 snmp-server trap target-address

### Command Purpose

Use the `snmp-server target-address` command to configure a remote trap management IP address.

Use the `no` form of this command to delete the target address.

### Command Syntax

`snmp-server trap target-address mgmt-if IP_ADDR community COMNAME ( udpport UDP_PROT )`

`no snmp-server trap target-address IP_ADDR community COMNAME ( udpport UDP_PROT )`

| Parameter | Parameter Description                                        | Parameter Value |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| IP_ADDR   | Specify a SNMP IPV4 address                                  | -               |
| COMNAME   | Specify a SNMP community name                                | -               |
| UDP_PORT  | The port number which area is 0 to 65535, the default is 162 | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the trap target address to 169.254.2.2 and set the udp port to 13:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server trap target-address mgmt-if 169.254.2.2 community test  
udpport 13
```

The following example shows how to delete the trap target address:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server trap target-address mgmt-if 169.254.2.2 community  
test udp 13
```

## Related Commands

show snmp-server trap-receiver

# 18.18 snmp-server trap delay linkup

## Command Purpose

Use the snmp-server trap delay linkup command to configure the trap delay linkup time.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

## Command Syntax

snmp-server trap delay linkup *TRAP\_DELAY\_TIME*

no snmp-server trap delay linkup

| Parameter       | Parameter Description  | Parameter Value |
|-----------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| TRAP_DELAY_TIME | Linkup trap delay time | 1-10 seconds    |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

0

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the delay time to 10 seconds:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server trap delay linkup 10
```

The following example shows how to restore the delay time to default value:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server trap delay linkup
```

## Related Commands

snmp-server trap enable

# 18.19 snmp-server trap delay linkdown

## Command Purpose

Use the snmp-server trap delay linkdown command to configure the trap delay linkdown time.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

## Command Syntax

snmp-server trap delay linkdown *TRAP\_DELAY\_TIME*

no snmp-server trap delay linkdown

| Parameter       | Parameter Description    | Parameter Value |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| TRAP_DELAY_TIME | Linkdown trap delay time | 1-10 seconds    |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

0

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the delay time to 10 seconds:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server trap delay linkdown 10
```

The following example shows how to restore the delay time to default value:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server trap delay linkdown
```

## Related Commands

snmp-server trap enable

# 18.20 snmp-server inform target-address

## Command Purpose

Use the `snmp-server inform target-address` command to specify the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) inform message.

Use the `no` form of this command to delete the configuration.

## Command Syntax

```
snmp-server inform target-address mgmt-if IP_ADDR community COMNAME  
( udpport UDP_PROT | )
```

```
no snmp-server inform target-address IP_ADDR community COMNAME ( udpport  
UDP_PROT | )
```

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|          |                               |                                                              |
|----------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| IP_ADDR  | Specify a SNMP IPV4 address   | -                                                            |
| COMNAME  | Specify a SNMP community name | -                                                            |
| UDP_PROT | The port number               | The port number which area is 0 to 65535, the default is 162 |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the target address for inform messages:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server inform target-address 169.254.2.2 community test  
udpport 100
```

The following example shows how to delete the target address for inform messages:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server inform target-address 169.254.2.2 community test  
udpport 100
```

## Related Commands

show snmp-server inform-receiver

## 18.21 snmp-server access-group

### Command Purpose

Use this command to apply access list on Simple Network Management Protocol(SNMP).

Use the no form of this command to remove access list applied to SNMP.

### Command Syntax

snmp-server access-group *NAME\_STRING* in

no snmp-server access-group

| Parameter   | Parameter Description | Parameter Value                                                                                                            |
|-------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NAME_STRING | IP ACL NAME           | The initial character name should be a-z, A-Z, 0-9 or ._- , character only can be 0-9/A-Z/a-z/.-_ and the max length is 20 |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

ACL applied on SNMP can only match source IP, destination IP, behavior as WhiteList by default.

### Examples

The following example shows how to apply acl to SNMP:

```
Switch(config)# ip access-list a5
Switch(config-ip-acl-a5)# exit
Switch(config)# snmp-server access-group a5 in
Notice: ACL applied on SNMP can only matching of source IP,destination IP,
behaviour as WhiteList by default.
```

## Related Commands

None

# 19 AUTH Commands

## 19.1 show usernames

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show local user account names on the switch.

### Command Syntax

```
show usernames
```

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following is sample output from the show usernames command:

```
Switch# show usernames

Number  User name                Privilege  Password  Rsa Key
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
1       admin                    4          *
2       test                     4          *
Switch#
```

## Related Commands

username

## 19.2 show users

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display information about terminal lines.

### Command Syntax

show users

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following is sample output from the show user's command:

```
Switch# show users
```

| Line       | Host(s) | Idle     | Location    | User |
|------------|---------|----------|-------------|------|
| 130 vty 0  | idle    | 2d20h16m | Local       |      |
| 131 vty 1  | idle    | 20:42:32 | 10.10.25.25 |      |
| *132 vty 2 | idle    | 00:00:00 | 10.10.25.25 |      |

## Related Commands

show usernames

## 19.3 show web users

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display information of the web users.

### Command Syntax

show web users

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following is sample to show web users:

```
Switch# show web users
```

| Session Id                       | Expire Time         | Client IP    | User Name |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|--------------|-----------|
| 320570bf7624e99f9c01912e82c4515b | 2017-01-05 00:53:15 | 10.10.22.236 | admin     |

### Related Commands

username

## 19.4 show privilege

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the current privilege.

---

## Command Syntax

show privilege

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to display current privilege:

```
Switch# show privilege  
  
Current privilege level is 4
```

## Related Commands

username

# 19.5 clear line console 0

## Command Purpose

Use this command to clear primary console terminal line login.

## Command Syntax

clear line console 0

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following is sample to clear line console 0:

```
Switch# clear line console 0  
[OK]
```

## Related Commands

line console

# 19.6 clear line vty

## Command Purpose

Use this command to clear virtual terminal line login. The line number range is 0 to 7.

## Command Syntax

clear line vty *VTYID1* ( *VTYID2* | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| VTYID1    | First Line number     | 0-7             |
| VTYID2    | Last Line number      | 0-7             |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following is sample to clear virtual terminal line from 4 to 7:

```
Switch# clear line vty 4 7  
[OK]
```

## Related Commands

show users

# 19.7 clear web session

## Command Purpose

Use this command to clear web sessions.

## Command Syntax

clear web session ( all | *WEBSESSION* )

| Parameter  | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| all        | Clear all sessions    | -               |
| WEBSESSION | Session Name          | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following is sample to clear all web sessions:

```
Switch# clear web session all  
  
[OK]
```

## Related Commands

show web users

# 19.8 show console

## Command Purpose

Use this command to show the current console configuration.

## Command Syntax

show console

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following is sample output from the show console command:

```
Switch# show console

Current console configuration:
-----
line console 0
  speed 115200
  parity none
  databits 8
  stopbits 1
  exec-timeout 10 0
  privilege level 4
  no line-password
  no login
```

## Related Commands

line console

# 19.9 show vty

## Command Purpose

Use this command to show the current vty configuration.

## Command Syntax

show vty

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following is sample output from the show vty command:

```
Switch# show vty

line vty maximum 8
line vty 0 7
  exec-timeout 35791 0
  privilege level 4
  no line-password
  no login
```

## Related Commands

line vty

## 19.10 show rsa keys

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show RSA key information.

### Command Syntax

show rsa keys

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

## Examples

The following is sample to show RSA key:

```
Switch# show rsa keys
```

Current RSA key configuration:

| Name      | Type    | Usage | Modulus |
|-----------|---------|-------|---------|
| -----     | -----   | ----- | -----   |
| abc       | private | 0     | 1024    |
| importkey | public  | 1     | 1024    |

## Related Commands

rsa key

## 19.11 show rsa key

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show RSA key information.

### Command Syntax

```
show rsa key RSAKEYNAME ( der | pem ( 3des RSAPASSWORD | aes128
RSAPASSWORD | aes192 RSAPASSWORD | aes256 RSAPASSWORD | des RSAPASSWORD
| ) | )
```

| Parameter  | Parameter Description                | Parameter Value |
|------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| RSAKEYNAME | Key name                             | -               |
| der        | Certificate of der                   | -               |
| pem        | Certificate of pem                   | -               |
| 3des       | Treble encryption standard           | -               |
| des        | Data encryption standard             | -               |
| Aes128     | Advanced encryption standard 128 bit | -               |
| Aes192     | Advanced encryption standard 192 bit | -               |

|             |                                                                 |   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| Aes256      | Advanced encryption standard 256 bit                            | - |
| RSAPASSWORD | Passphrase used to protect the private key (length should >= 6) | - |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following is sample to show RSA key:

```
Switch# show rsa key abc

RSA key information:
-----
Name: abc
Type: private
Modulus: 1024 bit
Usage count: 0
Private key DER code:
30820258
0201
00
028180
D4E93929 20C1014D D9C64EF3 A8AB905D FDCF2D08 6DEFAC26 691D3168 E4C2F812
394390A1 A1D648BF 50DE534D 718FF606 69DDC302 F005FBC6 A3A3E616 4A9EEF47
9093AD9B 42F436A8 71C3C8D2 ECF14DD1 EEEC83AF 9EC5DF87 832A072F 5C02D463
515753C2 EC610B25 4228B7F0 D9E99DF7 9AD011B5 7BA49B7F 1B838AA9 D92003CB
0203
010001
028180
2B45DBA0 484FF1FB E8AF2D8C C853565C 4421BF7D 5F1ABF5A 6F32C7C0 11FEAE7C
C5B6BDC6 9C25F953 291486C9 CEB2FBC6 01EE589C 583C5F17 D85A8F81 28597538
2F710C05 E9E4CAF9 A1639486 DF19DF70 69246C57 09570697 14C283EE 50786669
```

```
99483E8B A35129CC 61655216 859740C7 7D5E0610 460A265B BB97F546 9C6ED981
0240
F06C6D70 F348C0F8 5A6CFB99 215A04FB 9C9E295E 93BE6D9F 5FCBFF93 1EE3C6E8
B85B2E5C 98F51B66 74B35957 38896051 CCB6875 A34AF5B7 71BC4FA1 6E448303
0240
E2B47BD7 7A5C7D8F 41FB8311 BFE43080 0DF24D7D 0FADCECF 7921975A A7B28623
1E19AB8D 57F12487 B284D4EA AA2EC370 06DB170F F2E72B96 1DF1F51A 38523D99
0240
098D855B B38EF47B E9BBE2D3 56CBE8DE C67E524E 7BB8594A B7D7B733 F54A3FA1
079237E9 5DFA7F38 36F2D95D E9D52B8A 9484021E 8A7A7400 F1F7F582 088B9859
0240
9FD333F7 CE990420 0A1981E6 F28CB230 A5246CC2 BD5A0092 3E489346 E33135E5
EE2394D1 39ED949E 6219C96D 82FB22E7 88BDCEBD 7CB6C300 BB2DC869 6AC97809
0240
BEFEFE99 CDBB2AAB BA1EB81B 7B189124 B73700BD 3F40B23A AAE648A4 CF07E99E
58261516 C58A1468 5603B90B 24CFD0FC 2609C215 E30375CA 0764FF71 1BF434FF
Public key DER code:
308188
028180
D4E93929 20C1014D D9C64EF3 A8AB905D FDCF2D08 6DEFAC26 691D3168 E4C2F812
394390A1 A1D648BF 50DE534D 718FF606 69DDC302 F005FBC6 A3A3E616 4A9EEF47
9093AD9B 42F436A8 71C3C8D2 ECF14DD1 EEE83AF 9EC5DF87 832A072F 5C02D463
515753C2 EC610B25 4228B7F0 D9E99DF7 9AD011B5 7BA49B7F 1B838AA9 D92003CB
0203
010001
```

## Related Commands

rsa key

## 19.12 show key config

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the details of the current key configuration.

### Command Syntax

show key config

### Command Mode

Rsa Key Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to display the current key configuration:

```
Switch(config-rsa-key)# show key config

Current key configuration:
  key type: private
  key format: pem
  key password: unspecified
```

## Related Commands

rsa key

# 19.13 show key string

## Command Purpose

Use this command to display the details of the current key string.

## Command Syntax

show key string

## Command Mode

Rsa Key Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to display the current key string:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key a

Modify private key a
Switch(config-rsa-key)# show key string
Current key string:
30820258
 0201
  00
028180
AD4F1364 4F46C9F9 25D7BA98 B7F266A4 F3448E83 71D51F84 EF225E90 7D0117F0
CD81012F 50944BF3 17A5CA56 7A2DC3D2 6A33CD52 6FD2DBE3 442C6546 DC3DD48A
D8A4020C 2333F039 53FD39DE 01E5038B F1B59E7A 5B355FA2 26148F58 48C16D89
36828C61 00A518CD F7EEBFBF 68CDB456 DC08BF5F 550A1273 28EF8E7C 0469634F
0203
 010001
028180
9321ACDE DE06C4F5 45D14DD2 D5676F08 DE95F73F 546690E9 B472C341 7B3E706A
B8ACAAAA D687EFAA A30AD72A 6F7366E9 BDCBD8A6 01D54B64 37BE5104 C579A074
1206CD3C 70BA5E26 D22F0049 EABBCAA3 8AAAA932 C28DF32B 1C75EF5C 0052751C
A5BA0D06 B0F9E6D2 9FE9281D FE2976C9 6C1A3288 590EB014 311AE5E2 0514AE41
0240
D8F10ACD BA5EA745 A5C52F61 19498B76 C181D0A0 F1CA197B C3E5204A 09206E1E
B5217249 B595CA01 EBF82649 B272511C 8AD5138C 553717CD 4120D026 5D8CAE51
0240
CC82FA9D 866C95FA AE967B81 C343F9E0 2D41B59F 45C41197 28F37B3B 0C09D7B6
4867858D 73876AEF 7692CCC6 A7A51A6C 8A1C62E6 FF75E209 75D02A51 E2346F9F
0240
943B3F52 8B0199F1 F0EEE70C C5A686F0 C20FDD69 DB4C6855 34E91E42 F8317C8C
E6DECF A4 A5BA8FA8 F87F3A4A 28F00B94 2118AE9E B8AB484C 2B302C89 CA6A11C1
0240
3F15C828 FF664F7D 5C8D9EDB 90584FA4 0F51CDAC ABE0A76C 717D69ED F4F0B451
CE53E0A6 9994942F F9EB9EAF 48D76D27 3E13338E FE0E6703 740C1A81 D7BD4511
0240
90D784A0 EBF913CE 82A19E91 4A0C5437 120C758F F9C94932 919A36B5 5BB01C76
7460665E 6A1E8227 1BF592D3 650FCE6A DE22C1CB FCCA9433 A2FA142C D9D75CC9
Switch(config-rsa-key)#
```

## Related Commands

rsa key

## 19.14 show tacacs

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display information about TACACS+ server's configurations.

### Command Syntax

show tacacs

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following is sample output from the show tacacs command:

```
Switch# show tacacs
=====
Host          Port  Timeout Retries Dead Secret
=====
2.1.1.1       49    5        3      0    mykey
```

### Related Commands

tacacs-server host

## 19.15 show aaa status

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) status.

### Command Syntax

```
show aaa status
```

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to show authentication, authorization, accounting status:

```
Switch# show aaa status

AAA status:
  Authentication enable
```

### Related Commands

```
aaa new-model
```

## 19.16 show aaa privilege mapping

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show privilege mapping relationship with server privilege.

## Command Syntax

show aaa privilege mapping

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to show privilege mapping relationship:

```
Switch# show aaa privilege mapping
```

| Server | Switch | Server |
|--------|--------|--------|
| =====  |        |        |
| 0      | 1      | 0      |
| 1      | 2      | 1      |
| 2~10   | 3      | 10     |
| 11~15  | 4      | 15     |

## Related Commands

aaa privilege mapping

## 19.17 show aaa method-lists

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) authentication method lists.

## Command Syntax

show aaa method-lists authentication ( accounting | all | authentication | authorization )

| Parameter      | Parameter Description      | Parameter Value |
|----------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| accounting     | Accounting information     | -               |
| all            | All information            | -               |
| authentication | Authentication information | -               |
| authorization  | Authorization information  | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to show authentication method lists:

```
Switch# show aaa method-lists all

Authen queue = AAA ML AUTHEN LOGIN
  Name = default  state = ALIVE: local radius none
Author queue = AAA ML AUTHOR SHELL
  Name = default  state = ALIVE: tacplus none
Account queue = AAA ML ACCT SHELL
  Name = default  state = ALIVE: none
Account queue = AAA ML ACCT COMMAND
  Name = default  state = ALIVE: none
```

## Related Commands

aaa authentication login

aaa authentication exec

aaa accounting exec

## 19.18 line console

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set console configuration.

### Command Syntax

line console 0

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following is an example of configure to line console 0:

```
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)#
```

## Related Commands

show console

## 19.19 line vty

### Command Purpose

Use line vty command to set virtual terminal line configuration.

### Command Syntax

line vty *VTYID1* ( *VTYID2* | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| VTYID1    | First Line number     | 0-7             |
| VTYID2    | Last Line number      | 0-7             |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following is an example of configure to virtual terminal line 4 to 7:

```
Switch(config)# line vty 4 7
Switch(config-line)#
```

### Related Commands

show vty

## 19.20 line vty maximum

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set maximum vty users.

Use the no form of this command to set maximum vty users to its default value.

### Command Syntax

line vty maximum *VTYMAX*

no line vty maximum

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value   |
|-----------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| VTYMAX    | Max Line number       | 0-8. default is 8 |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

8

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following is an example of configure to three vty users:

```
Switch(config)# line vty maximum 3
```

The following is an example to reset maximum vty users:

```
Switch(config)# no line vty maximum
```

### Related Commands

show line vty

## 19.21 rsa key generate

### Command Purpose

Use this command to create a key.

Use the no form of this command to delete the key.

### Command Syntax

rsa key *RSAKEYNAME* generate ( *RSAKEYBITS* | )

no rsa key *RSAKEYNAME*

| Parameter  | Parameter Description | Parameter Value                                                                               |
|------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RSAKEYNAME | Key name              | String begin with [a-z/A-Z],valid character is among [0-9/A-Z/a-z/._-], up to 255 characters. |
| RSAKEYBITS | RSA key bits number   | 768-4096,default is 1024                                                                      |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example creates a key named test, length is 768:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key test generate 768
Generating RSA private key, 768 bit long modulus
```

```
Please waiting for a moment: done!
Public exponent is 65537 (0x10001)
Generate RSA key successfully
```

The following example deletes the key:

```
Switch(config)# no rsa key test
```

## Related Commands

show rsa key

rsa key

## 19.22 rsa key import

### Command Purpose

Use this command to import a key.

### Command Syntax

```
rsa key RSAKEYNAME import mgmt-if url STRING ( private | public ) ( der | der-hex  
| pem ( PASSPHRASE | ) | ssh1 ( PASSPHRASE | ) | ssh2 ( PASSPHRASE | ) )
```

| Parameter                            | Parameter Description           | Parameter Value |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| RSAKEYNAME                           | Key name                        | -               |
| STRING                               | The url to save the key file    | -               |
| private                              | Import from private key         | -               |
| public                               | Import from public key          | -               |
| der   der-hex   pem  <br>ssh1   ssh2 | The format of the key to import | -               |
| PASSPHRASE                           | Encrypt the key string          | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example imports a key:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key importnewk import mgmt-if url tftp://10.10.38.160/newk.pub
public ssh2

Download from URL to temporary file.
Get file from tftp://10.10.38.160/newk.pub
.
Received 212 bytes in 0.1 seconds
Copy the temporary file to its destination.
.
File system synchronization. Please waiting...
212 bytes in 0.1 seconds, 2 kbytes/second
% Import RSA key succeeded
```

## Related Commands

rsa key generate

rsa key export

# 19.23 rsa key export

## Command Purpose

Use this command to export a key.

## Command Syntax

```
rsa key RSAKEYNAME export mgmt-if url STRING ( private | public ) ( der | der-hex
| pem ( ( 3des | aes128 | aes192 | aes256 | des ) PASSPHRASE | ) | ssh1 ( 3des
PASSPHRASE | ) | ssh2 ( 3des PASSPHRASE | ) )
```

| Parameter                             | Parameter Description                                           | Parameter Value |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| RSAKEYNAME                            | Key name                                                        | -               |
| STRING                                | The url to save the key file                                    | -               |
| private                               | Export to private key                                           | -               |
| public                                | Export to public key                                            | -               |
| der   der-hex   pem   ssh1   ssh2     | The format of the key to export                                 | -               |
| 3des   aes128   aes192   aes256   des | The encryption transmission algorithm of the exported key file. | -               |
| PASSPHRASE                            | Encrypt the key string                                          | -               |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example exports a key:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key newk export mgmt-if url tftp://10.10.38.160/newk.pub public
ssh2

Send file to tftp://10.10.38.160/newk.pub
.
Sent 212 bytes in 0.0 seconds
% Export RSA key success
```

## Related Commands

rsa key generate

rsa key import

## 19.24 rsa key

### Command Purpose

Use this command to create a key and enter key configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the key.

### Command Syntax

rsa key *RSAKEYNAME*

no rsa key *RSAKEYNAME*

| Parameter  | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| RSAKEYNAME | Key name              | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example creates a key named test:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key test
Switch(config-rsa-key) #
```

The following example deletes a key named test:

```
Switch(config)# no rsa key test
```

## Related Commands

rsa key generate

## 19.25 reset

### Command Purpose

To clear all key configurations, use the reset command in RSA key configuration mode.

### Command Syntax

reset

### Command Mode

Rsa Key Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows to clear all configurations for the key KEY1:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key KEY1  
Switch(config-rsa-key)# reset
```

## Related Commands

rsa key

## 19.26 key type

### Command Purpose

Use this command to specify the key type.

### Command Syntax

key type ( private | public )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| private   | Private key           | -               |
| public    | Public key            | -               |

### Command Mode

Rsa Key Configuration

### Default

Public

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example specifies the key type of KEY1 as public key:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key KEY1
Switch(config-rsa-key)# key type public
```

### Related Commands

rsa key

## 19.27 key format

### Command Purpose

Use this command to specify the key format.

### Command Syntax

key format ( der | pem )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| der       | Der format            | -               |
| pem       | Pem format            | -               |

### Command Mode

Rsa Key Configuration

### Default

DER

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example specifies the key format of KEY1 as pem:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key KEY1  
Switch(config-rsa-key)# key format pem
```

### Related Commands

rsa key

## 19.28 key string end

### Command Purpose

Use this command to exit the rsa key configuration mode and apply all rsa key configurations. After using this command, the current command mode should be global configuration mode.

### Command Syntax

key string end

### Command Mode

Rsa Key Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows exit the rsa key configuration mode:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key KEY1  
Switch(config-rsa-key)# key string end  
Switch(config)#
```

### Related Commands

rsa key

## 19.29 validate

### Command Purpose

Use the validate command to check the validation of the key strings.

### Command Syntax

validate

### Command Mode

Rsa Key Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows to validate key strings of the key KEY1:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key a  
  
Modify private key a  
Switch(config-rsa-key)# 00302017 4A7D385B 1234EF29 335FC973  
Switch(config-rsa-key)# 2DD50A37 C4F4B0FD 9DADE748 429618D5  
Switch(config-rsa-key)# validate  
% Validated Ok
```

### Related Commands

rsa key

## 19.30 KEYLINE

### Command Purpose

Use this command to add key strings from the screen directly.

### Command Syntax

*KEYLINE*

### Command Mode

Rsa Key Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows to type a key string of the key KEY1:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key KEY1
Switch(config-rsa-key)# 00302017 4A7D385B 1234EF29 335FC973
Switch(config-rsa-key)# 2DD50A37 C4F4B0FD 9DADE748
```

### Related Commands

rsa key

validate

## 19.31 re-activate radius-server

### Command Purpose

Use this command to re-activate the specified radius servers.

## Command Syntax

re-activate radius-server ( all | host *IP\_ADDR* ( auth-port *AUTHDPORT* | ) | )

| Parameter                  | Parameter Description                                 | Parameter Value |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| all                        | Re-active all radius-servers                          | -               |
| host <i>IP_ADDR</i>        | Re-active the radius-server by server ip              | -               |
| auth-port <i>AUTHDPORT</i> | Re-active the radius-server by server ip and udp port | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to re-activate the radius server. It's unnecessary for users to wait for the radius-server dead time with this command.

## Examples

This example shows how to re-activate radius-server:

```
Switch# re-activate radius-server all
```

## Related Commands

radius-server host

## 19.32 show radius-server

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display radius server states of each IEEE 802.1 x sessions.

### Command Syntax

show radius-server

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

Use this command to display the current radius-server and dead radius-servers of each IEEE 802.1x session.

### Examples

This example shows how to show radius-server:

```
Switch# show radius-server
=====
radius servers in dead list:
server address      : 10.0.0.1:1812
dead timer          : 4
=====
```

### Related Commands

radius-server host

## 19.33 radius-server host

### Command Purpose

Use this command to specify a RADIUS server host.

Use the no form of this command to delete the host.

### Command Syntax

```
radius-server host mgmt-if IP_ADDR ( auth-port AUTHDPORT | ) ( key ( 8 | )  
AUTHDKEY | ) ( retransmit AUTHDRETRIES | ) ( timeout AUTHDTIMEOUT | )
```

```
no radius-server host mgmt-if IP_ADDR ( auth-port AUTHDPORT | )
```

| Parameter               | Parameter Description                        | Parameter Value |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| mgmt-if                 | Use management interface                     | -               |
| IP_ADDR                 | IP address of radius server                  | -               |
| auth-port AUTHDPORT     | RADIUS server port number (default 1812)     | -               |
| 8                       | Specifies a hidden password will follow      | -               |
| key ( 8   ) AUTHDKEY    |                                              | -               |
| retransmit AUTHDRETRIES | RADIUS server retries (default 3)            | -               |
| timeout AUTHDTIMEOUT    | RADIUS server timeout in seconds (default 5) | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

You can use multiple radius-server host commands to specify multiple hosts. The software searches for hosts in the order in which you specify them. If no host-specific timeout, retransmit, or key values are specified, the global values apply to each host.

## Examples

This example shows how to set the radius-server key::

```
Switch(config)# radius-server host mgmt-if 10.0.0.1
```

This example shows how to delete radius-server key:

```
Switch(config)# no radius-server host mgmt-if 10.0.0.1
```

## Related Commands

show radius-server

# 19.34 radius-server deadtime

## Command Purpose

Use this command to improve RADIUS response times when some servers might be unavailable and cause the unavailable servers to be skipped immediately.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

## Command Syntax

radius-server deadtime *DEADTIME*

no radius-server deadtime

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|           |                                   |                                     |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| DEAD_TIME | RADIUS server deadtime in minutes | 1-20 minutes. default is 5 minutes. |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

5

## Usage

Use this command to cause the switch to mark as “dead” any RADIUS servers that fail to respond to authentication requests, thus avoiding the wait for the request to time out before trying the next configured server. A RADIUS server marked as “dead” is skipped by additional requests for the duration of minutes, unless there are no servers not marked “dead”.

## Examples

This example shows how to set radius-server dead time:

```
Switch(config)# radius-server deadtime 10
```

This example shows how to restore the default radius-server dead time:

```
Switch(config)# no radius-server deadtime
```

## Related Commands

show radius-server

# 19.35 radius-server retransmit

## Command Purpose

Use this command to specify the number of times the switch searches the list of RADIUS server hosts before giving up.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

## Command Syntax

radius-server retransmit *RETRANSMIT*

no radius-server retransmit

| Parameter  | Parameter Description | Parameter Value     |
|------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| RETRANSMIT | RADIUS server retries | 1-100, default is 3 |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

3

## Usage

The switch tries all servers, allowing each one to time out before increasing the retransmit count. If the RADIUS server is only a few hops from the switch, we recommend that you configure the RADIUS server retransmit rate to 5.

## Examples

This example shows how to set radius-server retransmit:

```
Switch(config)# radius-server retransmit 10
```

This example shows how to set default radius-server retransmit:

```
Switch(config)# no radius-server retransmit
```

## Related Commands

show radius-server

## 19.36 radius-server timeout

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the interval for which a switch waits for a server host to reply.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

### Command Syntax

radius-server timeout *TIMEOUT*

no radius-server timeout

| Parameter | Parameter Description            | Parameter Value                      |
|-----------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| TIMEOUT   | RADIUS server timeout in seconds | 1-1000 seconds. default is 5 seconds |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

5

### Usage

Use this command to set the number of seconds a switch waits for a server host to reply before timing out. If the RADIUS server is only a few hops from the switch, we recommend that you configure the RADIUS server timeout to 15 seconds.

### Examples

This example shows how to set radius-server timeout:

```
Switch(config)# radius-server timeout 10
```

This example shows how to set default radius-server timeout:

```
Switch(config)# no radius-server timeout
```

## Related Commands

show radius-server

## 19.37 radius-server key

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the shared encryption key of RADIUS server.

Use the no form of this command to delete the configuration.

### Command Syntax

radius-server key ( 8 | ) *STRING*

no radius-server timeout

| Parameter | Parameter Description                   | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 8         | Specifies a hidden password will follow | -               |
| STRING    | RADIUS server key-string                | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

Use this command to set the shared encryption key in a switch. Shared encryption key is the foundation of communication between switch and server. You need to set a same shared encryption string in authentication server and switch.

## Examples

This example shows how to set the radius-server key:

```
Switch(config)# radius-server key 123456
```

This example shows how to unset radius-server key:

```
Switch(config)# no radius-server key
```

## Related Commands

show radius-server

# 19.38 re-activate tacacs-server

## Command Purpose

Use this command to re-activate the specified tacacs servers.

## Command Syntax

re-activate tacacs-server ( all | host *IP\_ADDR* ( auth-port *AUTHDPORT* | ) | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description                  | Parameter Value |
|-----------|----------------------------------------|-----------------|
| all       | Re-active all tacacs-servers           | -               |
| IP_ADDR   | Set TACACS server IP address           | -               |
| AUTHDPORT | TACACS server port number (default 49) | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to re-activate the tacacs server. It's unnecessary for users to wait for the tacacs-server dead time with this command.

## Examples

This example shows how to re-activate tacacs-server:

```
Switch# re-activate tacacs-server host 10.0.0.1 auth-port 49
```

## Related Commands

tacacs-server host

# 19.39 tacacs-server host

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set tacacs-server parameters.

Use the no form of this command to delete the tacacs server.

## Command Syntax

```
tacacs-server host mgmt-if IP_ADDR ( auth-port AUTHDPORT | ) ( key ( 8 | )  
AUTHDKEY | ) ( retransmit AUTHDRETRIES | ) ( timeout AUTHDTIMEOUT | )
```

```
no tacacs-server host mgmt-if IP_ADDR ( auth-port AUTHDPORT | )
```

| Parameter           | Parameter Description       | Parameter Value |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| mgmt-if             | Use management interface    | -               |
| IP_ADDR             | IP address of TACACS server | -               |
| auth-port AUTHDPORT |                             | -               |

|                         |                                              |   |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---|
| 8                       | Specifies a hidden password will follow      | - |
| key ( 8   ) AUTHDKEY    |                                              | - |
| retransmit AUTHDRETRIES | TACACS server retries (default 3)            | - |
| timeout AUTHDTIMEOUT    | TACACS server timeout in seconds (default 5) | - |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to set tacacs-server parameters.

Use the no form of this command to delete the tacacs server.

## Examples

The following example set tacacs-server 2.1.1.1:

```
Switch(config)# tacacs-server host 2.1.1.1 key mykey
```

The following example deletes tacacs-server 2.1.1.1:

```
Switch(config)# no tacacs-server host 2.1.1.1
```

## Related Commands

show tacacs

## 19.40 username

### Command Purpose

Use this command to create a local user account on the switch.

Use the no form of this command to delete the account.

### Command Syntax

username *NAME\_STRING*

no username *NAME\_STRING*

| Parameter   | Parameter Description | Parameter Value                                                                              |
|-------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NAME_STRING | Username              | String begin with [a-z/A-Z],valid character is among [0-9/A-Z/a-z/._-], up to 31 characters. |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

Use this command to create a local user account on the switch.

Use the no form of this command to delete the account.

### Examples

This is a sample output from this command displaying how to add a user named testName:

```
Switch(config)# username testName
```

This is a sample output from this command displaying how to delete a user named testName:

```
Switch(config)# no username testName
```

## Related Commands

show usernames

# 19.41 username password

## Command Purpose

Use this command to add username and password.

## Command Syntax

username *NAME\_STRING* password ( 8 | ) *PASSWORD* ( privilege *PRIVILEGE* | )

| Parameter           | Parameter Description                   | Parameter Value |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|
| NAME_STRING         | Username                                | -               |
| 8                   | Specifies a hidden password will follow | -               |
| PASSWORD            | User password string                    | -               |
| privilege PRIVILEGE | Set user privilege level                | -               |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to add username and password.

## Examples

This is a sample output from this command displaying how to add a user named testName and with the password of 123456:

```
Switch(config)# username testName password 123456
```

## Related Commands

show usernames

# 19.42 username assign

## Command Purpose

Use this command to assign a public key to a user.

Use the no form of this command to remove the configuration.

## Command Syntax

username *NAME\_STRING* assign rsa key *RSAKEYNAME*

no username *USERNAME* assign rsa key

| Parameter   | Parameter Description | Parameter Value                                                                               |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NAME_STRING | Username              | String begin with [a-z/A-Z], valid character is among [0-9/A-Z/a-z/._-], up to 31 characters. |
| RSAKEYNAME  | Key Name              | -                                                                                             |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to assign a public key to a user.

Use the no form of this command to remove the configuration.

## Examples

This is a sample output from this command displaying how to assign a key:

```
Switch(config)# username abc assign rsa key importkey
```

This is a sample output from this command displaying how to delete the assigned key:

```
Switch(config)# no username abc assign rsa key
```

## Related Commands

username

rsa key

# 19.43 username privilege

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set user privilege level.

## Command Syntax

username *NAME\_STRING* privilege *PRIVILEGE* ( password ( 8 | ) *PASSWORD* | secret *PASSWORD* | )

| Parameter   | Parameter Description    | Parameter Value                                                                               |
|-------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NAME_STRING | Username                 | String begin with [a-z/A-Z], valid character is among [0-9/A-Z/a-z/._-], up to 31 characters. |
| PRIVILEGE   | Set user privilege level | -                                                                                             |

|                 |                                         |   |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------|---|
| 8               | Specifies a hidden password will follow | - |
| PASSWORD        | User password string                    | - |
| secret PASSWORD | User secret string                      | - |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to set user privilege level.

## Examples

This is a sample output from this command displaying how to add a user named testName and with the privilege 3 and password of 12345:

```
Switch(config)# username ul privilege 3 secret 12345
```

## Related Commands

show usernames

# 19.44 username secret

## Command Purpose

Use username command to create a local user account with secret password.

## Command Syntax

username *NAME\_STRING* secret *PASSWORD*

| Parameter       | Parameter Description | Parameter Value                                                                               |
|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NAME_STRING     | Username              | String begin with [a-z/A-Z],valid character is among [0-9/A-Z/a-z/.- _], up to 31 characters. |
| secret PASSWORD | User secret string    | -                                                                                             |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

Use username command to create a local user account with secret password.

## Examples

This is a sample output from this command displaying how to add a user named u2 and with the secret 23:

```
Switch(config)# username u2 secret 23
```

## Related Commands

show usernames

# 19.45 re-username

## Command Purpose

Use re-username command to modify local user account on the switch.

## Command Syntax

re-username *OLD\_NAME NEW\_NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value                                                                               |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| OLD_NAME  | Old username          | String begin with [a-z/A-Z],valid character is among [0-9/A-Z/a-z/.- _], up to 31 characters. |
| NEW_NAME  | New username          | String begin with [a-z/A-Z],valid character is among [0-9/A-Z/a-z/.- _], up to 31 characters. |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

Use re-username command to modify local user account on the switch.

## Examples

The following example shows how to change user account's name:

```
Switch(config)# re-username oldUser newUser
```

## Related Commands

show usernames

## 19.46 enable password

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the password which is needed when user enter Privileged EXEC mode.

### Command Syntax

enable password ( 8 | ) *PASSWORD*

no enable password

| Parameter | Parameter Description                   | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 8         | Specifies a hidden password will follow | -               |
| PASSWORD  | Enable password string                  | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

If this command is set, the user need to provide the password when enter Privileged EXEC mode.

### Examples

The following example shows how to set the password:

```
Switch(config)# enable password 654321
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# disable
Switch> enable
```

```
Password:  
Switch#
```

The following example shows how to unset the password:

```
Switch(config)# no enable password
```

## Related Commands

enable

disable

## 19.47 enable password privilege

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the password which is needed when a user enter Privileged EXEC mode.

Use the no form of this command to unset the password when user enter Privileged EXEC mode.

### Command Syntax

enable password privilege *PRIVILEGE ( 8 | ) PASSWORD*

no enable password privilege *PRIVILEGE*

| Parameter | Parameter Description                   | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|
| PRIVILEGE | Set user privilege level                | -               |
| 8         | Specifies a hidden password will follow | -               |
| PASSWORD  | Enable password string                  | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

If this command is set, the user need to provide the password when enter Privileged EXEC mode.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the password:

```
Switch(config)# enable password privilege 2 abc123
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# disable
Switch> enable 2

Password:
Switch#
```

The following example shows how to unset the password:

```
Switch(config)# no enable password privilege 2
```

## Related Commands

enable

disable

# 19.48 service password-encryption

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set up the miscellaneous service encrypt system passwords.

Use the no form of this command to unset service encrypt system passwords.

## Command Syntax

service password-encryption

no service password-encryption

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Not encrypt

## Usage

After using this command, the password in the display result of “show running-config” should be encrypted.

After using the no form of this command, the newly added password in the display result of “show current-configuration” should be plain text and the existing password should still be encrypted.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set service password-encryption:

```
Switch(config)# service password-encryption
```

The following example shows how to unset service password-encryption:

```
Switch(config)# no service password-encryption
```

## Related Commands

show running-config

## 19.49 aaa new-model

### Command Purpose

Use this command to enable the authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) access control model.

Use the no form of this command to disable the authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) access control model.

## Command Syntax

aaa new-model  
no aaa new-model

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Disabled

## Usage

Use this command to enable the authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) access control model.

Use the no form of this command to disable the authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) access control model.

## Examples

The following example shows how to enable AAA access control model:

```
Switch(config)# aaa new-model
```

The following example shows how to disable AAA access control model:

```
Switch(config)# no aaa new-model
```

## Related Commands

show aaa status

# 19.50 aaa authentication login

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) authentication at login.

Use the no form of this command to delete the configuration.

## Command Syntax

```
aaa authentication login ( default | AUTHLISTNAME ) ( enable | ) ( line | ) ( radius | ) ( tacplus | ) ( local | ) ( none | )
```

```
no aaa authentication login ( default | AUTHLISTNAME )
```

| Parameter           | Parameter Description                          | Parameter Value |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| default             | Default method list                            | -               |
| <i>AUTHLISTNAME</i> | Named authentication list<br>(a-z/A-Z/0-9/._-) | -               |
| enable              | Enable password                                | -               |
| line                | Line password                                  | -               |
| radius              | RADIUS server                                  | -               |
| tacplus             | TACACS+                                        | -               |
| local               | Local username                                 | -               |
| none                | No authentication                              | -               |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

Use the aaa authentication login configuration command to specify one or more AAA methods.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set authentication at login:

```
Switch(config)# aaa authentication login default local radius none
```

The following example shows how to delete authentication:

```
Switch(config)# no aaa authentication login default
```

## Related Commands

show aaa method-lists authentication

# 19.51 aaa authorization exec

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) authorization at login.

## Command Syntax

aaa authorization exec ( default | *AUTHLISTNAME* ) ( none | ) ( radius | ) ( local | ) ( tacplus | )

no aaa authorization exec ( default | *AUTHLISTNAME* )

| Parameter           | Parameter Description                          | Parameter Value |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| default             | Default method list                            | -               |
| <i>AUTHLISTNAME</i> | Named authentication list<br>(a-z/A-Z/0-9/._-) | -               |
| none                | No authentication                              | -               |
| radius              | RADIUS server                                  | -               |
| local               | Local username                                 | -               |
| tacplus             | TACACS+                                        | -               |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

Use the `aaa authorization exec configuration` command to Set authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) authorization at login

## Examples

The following example shows how to set authorization exec:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# aaa authorization exec default tacplus none
```

## Related Commands

`show aaa method-lists authorization`

# 19.52 aaa accounting exec

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) accounting at login.

Use the `no` form of this command to delete the configuration.

## Command Syntax

`aaa accounting exec ( default | AUTHLISTNAME ) ( start-stop ( radius | tacplus | none ) * | stop-only ( radius | tacplus | none ) * | none )`

`no aaa accounting exec ( default | AUTHLISTNAME )`

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|              |                                                          |   |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---|
| default      | Default method list                                      | - |
| AUTHLISTNAME | Named authentication list<br>(a-z/A-Z/0-9/._-)           | - |
| start-stop   | Send accounting request<br>when user login and<br>logout | - |
| stop-only    | Send accounting request<br>when user logout              | - |
| radius       | RADIUS server                                            | - |
| tacplus      | TACACS+                                                  | - |
| none         | No authentication                                        | - |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to set authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) accounting at login.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set accounting exec:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# aaa accounting exec default start-stop tacplus
```

The following example shows how to delete accounting:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no aaa accounting exec default
```

## Related Commands

show aaa method-lists accounting

## 19.53 aaa accounting commands

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) accounting for commands.

Use the no form of this command to delete the configuration.

### Command Syntax

aaa accounting commands ( default | *AUTHLISTNAME* ) ( tacplus | none ) \*

no aaa accounting commands ( default | *AUTHLISTNAME* )

| Parameter    | Parameter Description                          | Parameter Value |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| default      | Default method list                            | -               |
| AUTHLISTNAME | Named authentication list<br>(a-z/A-Z/0-9/._-) | -               |
| tacplus      | TACACS+                                        | -               |
| none         | No authentication                              | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to set authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) accounting for commands.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set accounting commands:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# aaa accounting commands default tacplus
```

The following example shows how to delete accounting for commands:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no aaa accounting commands default
```

## Related Commands

show aaa method-lists accounting

# 19.54 aaa privilege mapping

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set the mapping range in AAA server and switch.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default mapping.

## Command Syntax

aaa privilege mapping AAA\_PRIVILEGE1 AAA\_PRIVILEGE2 AAA\_PRIVILEGE3

no aaa privilege mapping

| Parameter      | Parameter Description                                            | Parameter Value |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| AAA_PRIVILEGE1 | Max server privilege mapping to switch privilege 1(default is 0) | -               |

|                |                                                                   |   |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| AAA_PRIVILEGE2 | Max server privilege mapping to switch privilege 2(default is 1)  | - |
| AAA_PRIVILEGE3 | Max server privilege mapping to switch privilege 3(default is 10) | - |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

0, 1, 10

## Usage

0: The server privilege 0 mapping to switch level 1

1: The server privilege 1 mapping to switch level 2

9: The server privilege 2-9 mapping to switch level 3

Other: The server privilege 10-15 mapping to switch level 4

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the mapping range:

```
Switch(config)# aaa privilege mapping 0 1 14
```

The following example shows how to set default mapping range:

```
Switch# configure terminal  
Switch(config)# no aaa privilege mapping
```

## Related Commands

show aaa privilege mapping

## 19.55 debug aaa

### Command Purpose

Use this command to enable debugging aaa.

Use the no form of this command to disable debugging aaa.

### Command Syntax

debug aaa ( all | packet | event | protocol | timer )

no debug aaa ( all | packet | event | protocol | timer )

| Parameter | Parameter Description                                                 | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| all       | Enable to report all aaa debug messages                               | -               |
| packet    | Enable to report aaa debug messages for sending and receiving packets | -               |
| event     | Enable to report aaa debug messages for events                        | -               |
| protocol  | Enable to report aaa debug messages for protocol states               | -               |
| timer     | Enable to report aaa debug messages for timer                         | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

Disabled

## Usage

None

## Examples

In the following example shows how to enable debugging aaa all:

```
Switch# debug aaa all
```

In the following example shows how to disable debugging aaa all:

```
Switch# no debug aaa all
```

## Related Commands

show debugging

# 19.56 exec-timeout

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set console timeout value.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

## Command Syntax

exec-timeout *ETIMEOUTMIN* ( *ETIMEOUTSEC* | )

no exec-timeout

| Parameter   | Parameter Description    | Parameter Value |
|-------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| ETIMEOUTMIN | Timeout value in minute. | 0-35791         |
| ETIMEOUTSEC | Timeout value in second  | 0- 2147483      |

## Command Mode

Line Configuration

## Default

10

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set console exec-timeout to 2 minutes 30 seconds:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# exec-timeout 2 30
```

The following example shows how to set console exec-timeout to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# no exec-timeout
```

## Related Commands

show console

# 19.57 login

## Command Purpose

Use this command to enable console password checking, you can choose local password checking.

Use the no form of this command to disable console password checking.

## Command Syntax

login ( local | )

no login ( local | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|       |                |   |
|-------|----------------|---|
| local | Local username | - |
|-------|----------------|---|

## Command Mode

Line Configuration

## Default

no password checking

## Usage

Use this command to enable console password checking, you can choose local password checking.

Use the no form of this command to disable console password checking.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set console local password checking enable:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# login local
```

The following example shows how to set console local password checking disable:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# no login local
```

## Related Commands

show console

# 19.58 privilege level

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set console privilege level for line.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

## Command Syntax

privilege level *PRIVILEGE*

no privilege level

| Parameter | Parameter Description            | Parameter Value |
|-----------|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| PRIVILEGE | Default privilege level for line | -               |

## Command Mode

Line Configuration

## Default

1

## Usage

Use this command to set console privilege level for line.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set console privilege level for line to 2:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# privilege level 2
```

The following example shows how to set console privilege level for line to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# no privilege level
```

## Related Commands

show console

## 19.59 line-password

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set console line-password specifies a hidden password will follow or user password string.

Use the no form of this command to unset console line-password.

### Command Syntax

line-password ( 8 | ) *NAME\_STRING*

no line-password

| Parameter   | Parameter Description                   | Parameter Value |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 8           | Specifies a hidden password will follow | -               |
| NAME_STRING | User password string                    | -               |

### Command Mode

Line Configuration

### Default

No console line-password

### Usage

Use this command to set console line-password specifies a hidden password will follow or user password string.

Use the no form of this command to unset console line-password.

### Examples

The following example shows how to set console line-password specifies a hidden password will follow:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# line-password 8 test
```

The following example shows how to unset console line-password:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# no line-password
```

## Related Commands

show console

## 19.60 stopbits

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set console sync line stop bits.

Use no form of this command to set console sync line stop bits to default value.

### Command Syntax

stopbits ( 1 | 2 )

no stopbits

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 1         | Set 1 bit stop bit    | -               |
| 2         | Set 2 bits stop bits  | -               |

### Command Mode

Line Configuration

### Default

One-bit stop

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set console sync line stop bits one-bit stop:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# stopbits 1
```

The following example shows how to set console sync line stop bits to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# no stopbits
```

## Related Commands

show console

# 19.61 databits

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set console number of data bits.

Use the no form of this command to set console number of data bits per character to default value.

## Command Syntax

databits ( 7 | 8 )

no databits

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 7         | 7-bit databits.       | -               |
| 8         | 8-bit databits.       | -               |

## Command Mode

Line Configuration

## Default

8-bit databits

## Usage

Use this command to set console number of data bits.

Use the no form of this command to set console number of data bits per character to default value.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set console number of data bits per character to 7-bit databits:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# databits 7
```

## Related Commands

show console

# 19.62 parity

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set console terminal parity.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

## Command Syntax

parity ( even | odd | none )

no parity

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| even      | Parity mode even      | -               |
| odd       | Parity mode odd       | -               |
| none      | No parity             | -               |

## Command Mode

### Line Configuration

## Default

No parity

## Usage

Use this command to set console terminal parity.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value

## Examples

The following example shows how to set console terminal parity type odd:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# parity odd
```

The following example shows how to set console terminal parity type to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# no parity
```

## Related Commands

line console

show console

## 19.63 speed

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the transmit and receive speeds of console terminal.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

### Command Syntax

speed ( 115200 | 57600 | 38400 | 19200 | 9600 | 4800 | 2400 | 1200 | 600 )

no speed

### Command Mode

Line Configuration

### Default

115200

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following is an example of set console terminal speed to 115200:

```
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# speed 115200
```

The following is an example of set console terminal speed to default value:

```
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# no speed
```

### Related Commands

show console

## 19.64 authorization exec

### Command Purpose

Use this command to enable authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) authorization for logins.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

### Command Syntax

authorization exec ( default | *LISTNAME* )

no authorization exec

| Parameter | Parameter Description                               | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| default   | Default authorization list                          | -               |
| LISTNAME  | An authorization list with this name (a-zA-Z0-9._-) | -               |

### Command Mode

Line Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

Use this command to enable authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) authorization for logins.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

### Examples

The following example shows how to enable authorization for logins:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line vty 0 7
Switch(config-line)# authorization exec default
```

The following example shows how to set authorization to default method list:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line vty 0 7
Switch(config-line)# no authorization exec
```

## Related Commands

show vty

## 19.65 accounting exec

### Command Purpose

Use this command to enable authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) accounting for logins.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

### Command Syntax

accounting exec ( default | *LISTNAME* )

no accounting exec

| Parameter | Parameter Description                               | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| default   | Default accounting list                             | -               |
| LISTNAME  | An accounting list with this name (a-z/A-Z/0-9/._-) | -               |

### Command Mode

Line Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to enable authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) accounting for logins.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

## Examples

The following example shows how to enable accounting for logins:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line vty 0 7
Switch(config-line)# accounting exec default
```

The following example shows how to set accounting exec to default method list:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line vty 0 7
Switch(config-line)# no accounting exec
```

## Related Commands

show vty

# 19.66 accounting commands

## Command Purpose

Use this command to enable accounting for commands.

## Command Syntax

accounting commands ( default | *LISTNAME* )

no accounting commands

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|          |                                                     |   |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------|---|
| default  | Default accounting list                             | - |
| LISTNAME | An accounting list with this name (a-z/A-Z/0-9/._-) | - |

## Command Mode

Line Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to enable accounting for commands.

## Examples

The following example shows how to enable accounting for commands:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line vty 0 7
Switch(config-line)# accounting commands default
```

## Related Commands

show vty

## 19.67 end

## Command Purpose

Use this command to end the current configuration session and return to Privileged EXEC mode.

## Command Syntax

end

## Command Mode

All Configuration Mode

## Default

None

## Usage

This command will bring you back to Privileged EXEC mode regardless of what configuration mode or configuration sub-mode you are in.

This global configuration command can be used in any configuration mode.

Use this command when you are done configuring the system and you want to return to EXEC mode to perform verification steps.

## Examples

In the following example, the end command is used to exit from interface configuration mode and return to Privileged EXEC mode:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# end
Switch#
```

## Related Commands

None

# 19.68 ip access-class

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set vty IPv4 ACL.

Use the no form of this command to remove ACL from vty.

## Command Syntax

ip access-class *NAME\_STRING* in

no ip access-class in

| Parameter   | Parameter Description | Parameter Value                                                                                                          |
|-------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NAME_STRING | IP ACL NAME           | The initial character name should be a-z, A-Z, 0-9 or ._, character only can be 0-9/A-Z/a-z/. _ and the max length is 20 |

## Command Mode

Line Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure IPv4 ACL on vty:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line vty 1
Switch(config-line)# ip access-class a4 in
```

## Related Commands

ip access-list

# 19.69 cipher detect

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set cipher detect mode.

## Command Syntax

cipher detect ( none | normal | strong ( level ( 1 | 2 ) | ) )

| Parameter      | Parameter Description                                                                                                                                            | Parameter Value |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| none           | No cipher detect                                                                                                                                                 | -               |
| normal         | cipher's length must no less than 8 bytes                                                                                                                        | -               |
| strong         | cipher's length must no less than 8 bytes and consists of at least 2 types of characters, including letters, digits, and special characters                      | -               |
| strong level 1 | cipher's length must no less than 8 bytes and consists of at least 2 types of characters, including letters, digits, and special characters                      | -               |
| strong level 2 | cipher must contain upper-case letters, lower-case letters, digits, and special characters. Admin's password should not include the username or username revert. | -               |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set cipher detect:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# cipher detect normal
```

## Related Commands

None

# 19.70 login-security enable

## Command Purpose

Use this command to enable login-security function.

Use the no form of this command to disable login-security function.

## Command Syntax

login-security enable

no login-security enable

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Enable

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to enable login-security function:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# login-security enable
```

The following example shows how to disable login-security function:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no login-security enable
```

## Related Commands

None

# 19.71 login-security max-fail-num

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure maximum number of failure and failure record period in login-security function.

Use the no form of this command to recover to default value

## Command Syntax

login-security max-fail-num *MAX\_FAIL\_NUM* *FAIL\_PERIOD*

no login-security max-fail-num

| Parameter    | Parameter Description           | Parameter Value                |
|--------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| MAX_FAIL_NUM | Maximum number of login failure | Range is 1-10                  |
| FAIL_PERIOD  | Login failure record period     | Range is 1-120, unit is minute |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

5

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure maximum number of login failure and failure record period in login-security:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no login-security max-fail-num 7 9
```

The following example shows how to recover maximum number of login failure and failure record period to default value login-security:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no login-security max-fail-num
```

## Related Commands

None

# 19.72 login-security lock-duration

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure lock duration of login-security.

Use the no form of this command to recover it to default value.

## Command Syntax

login-security lock-duration *DURATION*

no login-security lock-duration

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|          |                           |                                 |
|----------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| DURATION | Lock duration of accounts | Range is 1-1000, unit is minute |
|----------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Enable

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure lock duration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# login-security lock-duration
```

The following example shows how to recover lock duration to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no login-security lock-duration
```

## Related Commands

None

# 20 SFLOW Commands

## 20.1 sflow enable

### Command Purpose

Use this command to enable sFlow globally.

Use the no form of this command to disable sFlow.

### Command Syntax

sflow enable

no sflow enable

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

Disabled

### Usage

Before any other sFlow command can be configured, sFlow services must be enabled globally. Use the no parameter with this command to remove all sFlow configurations and disable sFlow globally.

### Examples

This example shows how to enable sFlow services globally:

```
Switch(config)# sflow enable
```

This example shows how to disable sFlow services globally:

```
Switch(config)# no sflow enable
```

## Related Commands

show sflow

## 20.2 sflow agent

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure sFlow agent.

Use the no form of this command to delete the sFlow agent.

### Command Syntax

sflow agent ip *IP\_ADDR*

no sflow agent ip

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| IP_ADDR   | IPv4 address          | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

0.0.0.0

### Usage

Use this command to configure IP address for sflow agent. If not configured, sflow agent IP address will be 0.0.0.0.

## Examples

This example shows how to configure agent with IP address 10.0.0.254:

```
Switch(config)# sflow agent ip 10.0.0.254
```

This example shows how to configure agent with IP address 0.0.0.0:

```
Switch(config)# no sflow agent ip
```

## Related Commands

show sflow

## 20.3 sflow collector

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure sFlow collector.

Use the no form of this command to delete the sFlow collector.

### Command Syntax

sflow collector mgmt-if *IP\_ADDR* ( *UDP\_PORT* | )

no sflow collector *IP\_ADDR*

| Parameter | Parameter Description     | Parameter Value          |
|-----------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| IP_ADDR   | Collector IPv4 address    | -                        |
| UDP_PORT  | Collector UDP port number | 1-65535, default is 6343 |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

Default source ip is the ip address of interface which relates to sflow collector

## Usage

Use this command to add a collector by specifying the combination of IP address and UDP port and source IP address. Only up to two unique combinations can be allowed to be added.

## Examples

This example shows how to add a collector:

```
Switch(config)# sflow collector mgmt-if 10.0.0.254 3000
```

This example shows how to remove a collector:

```
Switch# configure terminal  
Switch(config)# no sflow collector 10.0.0.254 3000
```

## Related Commands

show sflow

# 20.4 sflow counter interval

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure sFlow polling-interval for counter sample.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

## Command Syntax

sflow counter interval *INTERVAL\_VAL*

no sflow counter interval

| Parameter    | Parameter Description    | Parameter Value                        |
|--------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| INTERVAL_VAL | Interval value in second | 1-2000 seconds, default is 20 seconds. |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

20

## Usage

Use this command to set sFlow polling-interval for counter sample. Use the no parameter with this command to restore to the default value. The default interval value is 20 seconds.

## Examples

This example shows how to set sFlow polling-interval to 10 second:

```
Switch(config)# sflow counter interval 10
```

This example shows how to set sFlow polling-interval to default value:

```
Switch(config)# no sflow counter interval
```

## Related Commands

show sflow

# 20.5 sflow counter-sampling enable

## Command Purpose

Use this command to enable counter sampling on specified port.

Use the no form of this command to disable counter sampling.

## Command Syntax

sflow counter-sampling enable

no sflow counter-sampling enable

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration

## Default

Disabled

## Usage

Use this command to enable counter sampling on specified port. This command can only be configured on a port which is not a link-aggr group member. The port can be either a physical port or a link-aggr port.

## Examples

This example shows how to set sFlow polling-interval to 10 second:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# sflow counter-sampling enable
```

This example shows how to disable sFlow counter sampling on interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no sflow counter-sampling enable
```

## Related Commands

show sflow

# 20.6 sflow flow-sampling rate

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure flow sampling rate.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

## Command Syntax

sflow flow-sampling rate *RATE*

no sflow flow-sampling rate

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value                                              |
|-----------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| RATE      | Sample rate value,    | must be a power of 2.<br>Range is 1-32768, default is 32768. |

## Command Mode

### Interface Configuration

## Default

32768

## Usage

Use this command to set sFlow packet sampling rate. The rate value is packet number. When the value is 32768, one packet will be sampled when 32768 packets are passed, sFlow uses CPU resources to collect samples and send samples to the collector. If a low sampling rate is set, CPU utilization can become high. To protect CPU from overwhelming, exceeded flow samples would be dropped. If a sampling rate less than default value is configured, a prompt will be given to info the potential of involving a high CPU utilization. This command can only be configured on a port which is not a link-aggr group member. The port can be either a physical port or a link-aggr port.

## Examples

This example shows how to enable sFlow counter sampling on interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# sflow flow-sampling rate 2048
% Warning: sFlow sampling requires high CPU usage, especially with a low rate.
Suggested rate not less than 32768.
```

This example shows how to disable sFlow counter sampling on interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no sflow flow-sampling rate
```

## Related Commands

show sflow

## 20.7 sflow flow-sampling enable

### Command Purpose

Use this command to enable packet sampling on individual port.

Use the no form of this command to disable packet sampling.

### Command Syntax

sflow flow-sampling enable ( input | output | both )

no sflow flow-sampling enable ( input | output | both )

| Parameter | Parameter Description                  | Parameter Value |
|-----------|----------------------------------------|-----------------|
| input     | Sampling for input packets             | -               |
| output    | Sampling for output packets            | -               |
| both      | Sampling for packets on both direction | -               |

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration

### Default

Disabled

### Usage

Use this command to enable packet sampling on individual port. This command can only be configured on a port which is not a link-agg group member. The port can be either a physical port or a link-agg port.

## Examples

This example shows how to enable input packet sampling on route port eth-0-1:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# sflow flow-sampling enable input
```

## Related Commands

show sflow

## 20.8 debug sflow

### Command Purpose

Use this command to turn on the debug switches of sflow module.

Use the no form of this command to turn off the debug switches of sflow module.

### Command Syntax

debug sflow ( all | packet | counter | sample )

no debug sflow ( all | packet | counter | sample )

| Parameter | Parameter Description                                                   | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| all       | Enable to report all debug messages                                     | -               |
| counter   | Enable to report sflow debug messages for counters                      | -               |
| packet    | Enable to report sflow debug messages for sending and receiving packets | -               |

|        |                                                    |   |
|--------|----------------------------------------------------|---|
| sample | Enable to report sflow debug messages for sampling | - |
|--------|----------------------------------------------------|---|

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

Disabled

Usage

Use this command to turn on the debug switches of sflow module.

Examples

In the following example shows how to enable debugging sflow all:

```
Switch# Switch# debug sflow all
```

Related Commands

show debugging

20.9 show sflow

Command Purpose

Use this command to show the running information of sflow.

Command Syntax

show sflow

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to show the running information of sflow.

## Examples

This example shows how to show the sflow running information:

```
Switch# show sflow

sFlow Version: 4
sFlow Global Information:
  Agent IPv4 address      : 10.0.0.254
  Counter Sampling Interval : 10 seconds
  Collector 1:
    IPv4 Address: 10.0.0.254
    Port: 3000
sFlow Port Information:

  Port          Counter  Flow      Flow-Sample  Flow-Sample
  -----
eth-0-7         Enable   Enable   Direction   Rate
eth-0-7         Enable   Enable   Input       2048
```

## Related Commands

sflow enable

sflow agent

# 21 GLOBAL Commands

## 21.1 show debugging

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the debugging status.

### Command Syntax

show debugging ( aaa | sflow | ) ( detail | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description                         | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| aaa       | Display the states of aaa debugging           | -               |
| sflow     | Display the states of sflow debugging         | -               |
| detail    | Display the detailed information of debugging | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

Use this command to display the debugging status.

## Examples

The following is sample output from the show debugging aaa command:

```
Switch# show debugging aaa detail
```

| Module                  | Feature | Type     | Status |
|-------------------------|---------|----------|--------|
| -----+-----+-----+----- |         |          |        |
| auth                    | aaa     | event    | on     |
|                         | aaa     | packet   | on     |
|                         | aaa     | protocol | off    |
|                         | aaa     | timer    | on     |

## Related Commands

debug aaa  
debug sflow

## 21.2 no debug all

### Command Purpose

Use this command to turn off all debugging switches.

### Command Syntax

no debug all

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

Use this command to turn off all debugging switches.

## Examples

In the following example shows how to disable all debugging:

```
Switch# no debug all
```

## Related Commands

show debugging

# 21.3 show history

## Command Purpose

To display the history command lines, use the show history command in EXEC mode.

## Command Syntax

show history

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

none

## Usage

Use this command to display the history command lines.

## Examples

This example shows how to display history commands information of device:

```
Switch# show history

 1 show version
 2 debug sflow all
 3 no debug sflow all
 4 show history 1 show history
```

## Related Commands

None

## 21.4 show running-config

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the current operating configuration.

The default configuration don't display.

### Command Syntax

show running-config

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

none

### Usage

Use this command to display the current operating configuration.

Default configuration don't display

### Examples

This example shows how to display current operating configuration of device:

```
Switch# show running-config

hostname Switch
timestamp sync systime
username admin privilege 4 password admin
username test privilege 4 password test
!
!
logging server enable
```

```
logging merge disable
logging merge timeout 23
!
ntp authentication enable
!
ntp server mgmt-if 1.1.1.1
ntp server mgmt-if 10.10.25.8
ntp server mgmt-if 192.16.22.44 version 2
!
snmp-server enable
snmp-server system-contact admin@example.com
!
snmp-server view view1 included .1.2.3.4 mask f
!
snmp-server community sysname read-write
!
snmp-server trap target-address mgmt-if 10.10.27.232 community sysname
!
management ip address 10.10.39.104/23
management route add gateway 10.10.39.254
!
port-channel load-balance hash-arithmetic crc
port-channel load-balance set vxlan-vni
port-channel load-balance set inner-dst-mac
!
flow f1
!
flow f2
!
sflow enable
sflow agent ip 10.0.0.254
sflow counter interval 10
!
interface eth-0-1
description TenGigabitEthernet
speed 1000
shutdown
!
interface eth-0-2
shutdown
!
interface eth-0-3
shutdown
static-channel-group 10
!
interface eth-0-4
shutdown
static-channel-group 10
!
interface eth-0-5
shutdown
static-channel-group 5
!
interface eth-0-6
shutdown
```

```
!  
interface eth-0-7  
    shutdown  
    sflow counter-sampling enable  
    sflow flow-sampling enable input  
    sflow flow-sampling rate 2048  
!  
interface eth-0-8  
    shutdown  
!  
interface eth-0-9  
    shutdown  
!  
interface eth-0-10  
    shutdown  
!  
interface eth-0-11  
!  
interface eth-0-12  
!  
interface eth-0-13  
!  
interface eth-0-14  
!  
interface eth-0-15  
!  
interface eth-0-16  
!  
interface eth-0-17  
!  
interface eth-0-18  
!  
interface eth-0-19  
!  
interface eth-0-20  
!  
interface eth-0-21  
!  
interface eth-0-22  
!  
interface eth-0-23  
!  
interface eth-0-24  
!  
interface eth-0-25  
!  
interface eth-0-26  
!  
interface eth-0-27  
!  
interface eth-0-28  
!  
interface eth-0-29  
!  
interface eth-0-30
```

```
!  
interface eth-0-31  
!  
interface eth-0-32  
!  
interface eth-0-33  
!  
interface eth-0-34  
!  
interface agg5  
  description LinkAgg5  
!  
interface agg10  
!  
tap-group tap1 1  
  ingress eth-0-1 flow f1  
  egress eth-0-9  
!  
tap-group tap2 2  
  ingress eth-0-21  
  egress eth-0-22  
!  
tap-group g1 3  
  ingress eth-0-33  
!  
line console 0  
  privilege level 4  
  no line-password  
  no login  
line vty 0 7  
  exec-timeout 35791 0  
  privilege level 4  
  no line-password  
  no login
```

## Related Commands

None

## 21.5 md5sum

### Command Purpose

Use this command to calculate the md5sum of the file.

### Command Syntax

md5sum *FILENAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| FILENAME  | Specify the file name | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

none

## Usage

Use this command to calculate the md5sum of the file.

## Examples

This example shows how to calculate the md5sum of the file:

```
Switch# md5sum flash:/boot/SwitchOS-vXXX-tap-v3.0.8.bin  
8771a9cb344cebb70f8baa4715f3f97d flash:/boot/SwitchOS-vXXX-tap-v3.0.8.bin
```

## Related Commands

None

# 22 MANAGEMENT Commands

## 22.1 show diagnostic-information

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the diagnostic information of the system.

### Command Syntax

show diagnostic-information

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

Diagnostic information includes “show version” information, “show clock” information, etc.

The result is usually very long and the user can print the result into a file on the flash.

### Examples

The following example shows how to display the diagnostic information:

```
Switch# show diagnostic-information
```

## Related Commands

show version

show clock

## 22.2 show services

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the networking services.

### Command Syntax

show services

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

This command is used to display networking services of the switch.

### Examples

In the following example shows how to display networking services of the switch:

```
Switch# show services

Networking services configuration:
Service Name Status Port Protocol
-----+-----+-----+-----
http enable 80 TCP
telnet enable 23 TCP
ssh enable 22 TCP
snmp disable 161 UDP
```

## Related Commands

None

## 22.3 show services rpc-api

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the rpc-api service.

### Command Syntax

show services rpc-api

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

```
Switch# show services rpc-api

RPC-API service configuration:
  Server State      : disable
  Port              : 80
  Authentication Mode : none
  SSL State         : disable
```

## Related Commands

service rpc-api

## 22.4 hostname

### Command Purpose

Use this command to specify or modify the host name for the network server.

Use the no form of this command to reset the default value.

### Command Syntax

hostname *NAME\_STRING*

no hostname

| Parameter   | Parameter Description      | Parameter Value      |
|-------------|----------------------------|----------------------|
| NAME_STRING | This system's network name | Up to 63 characters. |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

Switch

### Usage

The hostname is used in prompts and default configuration filenames.

The name must also follow the rules for ARPANET host names. They must start with a letter, and have as interior characters only letters, digits, hyphens, and underline. Names must be 63 characters or fewer.

### Examples

The following example changes the host name to DUT1:

```
Switch(config)# hostname DUT1
```

The following example changes the host name to default:

```
DUT1(config)# no hostname
```

## Related Commands

None

## 22.5 format

### Command Purpose

Use this command to format file system.

### Command Syntax

format ( system | boot | *udisk:* )

| Parameter | Parameter Description                           | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| system    | The system partition                            | -               |
| boot      | The boot partition                              | -               |
| udisk:    | The USB mass storage device (MSDOS file system) | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

Format the USB mass storage device (MSDOS file system)

### Examples

The following shows an example to format USB mass storage device:

```
Switch(config)# format udisk:

WARNING: All data on udisk: will be lost!!!
And format operation may take a while. Are you sure to process with format?
[yes/no]: yes
```

## Related Commands

umount udisk:

## 22.6 umount udisk:

### Command Purpose

To uninstall the USB mass storage device before removing it from the switch.

### Command Syntax

umount *udisk*:

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

USB mass storage device must exist in the system. You can use the “umount” command to uninstall the USB mass storage device.

### Examples

The following example umount USB mass storage device:

```
Switch(config)# umount udisk:
```

## Related Commands

format udisk:

## 22.7 reset factory-config

### Command Purpose

Use this command to reset factory configuration.

### Command Syntax

reset factory-config

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

The flash/boot/.factory-config.conf needs to exist for resetting factory configuration.

### Examples

The following shows an example to reset factory configuration:

```
Switch# reset factory-config  
  
Startup-config will be overwritten with factory-config. Continue? [yes/no]:y
```

### Related Commands

None

## 22.8 management ip address dhcp

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the management IP address on the Switch from the dhcp protocol.

To remove the management IP address from the dhcp protocol, use the no form of this command.

### Command Syntax

management ip address dhcp

no management ip address dhcp

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

Users cannot connect to the device via telnet and only console port is available for management after removing the IP address.

### Examples

The following example sets the management ipv4 address from dhcp protocol:

```
Switch(config)# management ip address dhcp
```

The following example unsets the management ipv4 address from dhcp protocol:

```
Switch(config)# no management ip address dhcp
```

### Related Commands

management ip address

## 22.9 management ip address

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the management IP address on the Switch.

To remove the management IP address, use the no form of this command.

### Command Syntax

management ip address *IP\_ADDR\_MASK*

no management ip address

| Parameter    | Parameter Description       | Parameter Value     |
|--------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| IP_ADDR_MASK | IP address with mask length | In A.B.C.D/M format |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

Users cannot connect to the device via telnet and only console port is available for management after removing the IP address.

### Examples

The following example sets the management ipv4 address:

```
Switch(config)# management ip address 10.10.39.104/23
```

The following example unsets the management ipv4 address:

```
Switch(config)# no management ip address
```

## Related Commands

management route gateway

## 22.10 management ipv6 address

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the management IPv6 address on the Switch.

To remove the management IPv6 address, use the no form of this command.

### Command Syntax

management ipv6 address *IPV6\_ADDR\_MASK*

no management ipv6 address

| Parameter      | Parameter Description         | Parameter Value      |
|----------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| IPV6_ADDR_MASK | IPv6 address with mask length | In X:X::X:X/M format |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

Users cannot connect to the device via telnet and only console port is available for management after removing the IP address.

### Examples

The following example sets the management ipv6 address:

```
Switch(config)# management ipv6 address 2000::1/64
```

The following example unsets the management ipv6 address:

```
Switch(config)# no management ipv6 address
```

## Related Commands

management ipv6 route gateway

## 22.11 management route gateway

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the gateway on the Switch for management ip.

Use no form of this command to delete the gateway on the Switch for management ip.

### Command Syntax

management route ( add | ) gateway *IP\_ADDR*

no management route gateway

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| add       | Add a gateway address | -               |
| IP_ADDR   | IP address            | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

Use this command to set the gateway on the Switch for management ip.

Use no form of this command to delete the gateway on the Switch for management ip.

## Examples

The following example sets the gateway of 192.168.100.254 for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# management route add gateway 192.168.100.254
```

The following example unsets the gateway of 192.168.100.254 for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# no management route gateway
```

## Related Commands

management ip address

# 22.12 management ipv6 route gateway

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set the gateway on the Switch for management ipv6 address.

## Command Syntax

management ipv6 route ( add | del ) gateway *IPV6\_ADDR*

| Parameter | Parameter Description         | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| add       | Add a gateway ipv6 address    | -               |
| del       | Delete a gateway ipv6 address | -               |
| IPV6_ADDR | IPv6 address                  | -               |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to set the gateway on the Switch for management ipv6 address.

## Examples

The following example sets the gateway of 2000::64 for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# management ipv6 route add gateway 2000::64
```

## Related Commands

management ipv6 address

# 22.13 service telnet enable

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set service telnet enable.

Use the no form of this command to set service telnet disable.

## Command Syntax

service telnet enable

no service telnet enable

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Enabled

## Usage

Uses this command to enable the telnet service.

## Examples

The following example set telnet service enable for the switch:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# service telnet enable
```

The following example set telnet service disable for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# no service telnet enable

Connection closed by foreign host.
```

## Related Commands

telnet

## 22.14 service telnet acl

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set telnet ACL.

Use the no form of the command to recover to default.

### Command Syntax

service telnet acl *ACL\_NAME*

no service telnet acl

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value                                                                                                      |
|-----------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ACL_NAME  | IP ACL NAME           | The initial character name should be a-z, A-Z, or 0-9, character only can be 0-9/A-Z/a-z/._ and the max length is 20 |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example sets telnet service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch# ip access-list sac101
Switch(config-ip-acl-sac101)# exit
Switch(config)# service telnet acl sac101
```

The following example delete telnet service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no service telnet acl
```

## Related Commands

None

# 22.15 service http

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set service http enable or disable or restart or timeout.

## Command Syntax

service http ( enable | disable | restart | timeout *TIMEOUT\_VALUE* )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|                       |                                           |      |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------|------|
| enable                | Enable the http service                   | -    |
| disable               | Disable the http service                  | -    |
| restart               | Restart the http service                  | -    |
| timeout TIMEOUT_VALUE | Set http timeout value,<br>unit is minute | 1-60 |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Enabled

Timeout default value is 10 minutes

## Usage

Uses this command to enable or disable or restart http service or set timeout value.

## Examples

The following example set http service enable for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# service http enable
```

The following example set http service disable for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# service http disable
```

The following example set http service restart for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# service http restart
```

## Related Commands

show web users

## 22.16 service http port

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the http service L4 port number

Use the no command to set the default http service L4 port number.

### Command Syntax

service http port *L4\_NUM\_PORT*

no service http port

| Parameter   | Parameter Description       | Parameter Value         |
|-------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| L4_NUM_PORT | Http service L4 port number | The range is 1025-65535 |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

80

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example set http service L4 port number for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# service http port 2000
```

The following example set the default http service L4 port number for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# no service http port
```

## Related Commands

show web users

## 22.17 service http acl

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set http ACL.

Use the no form of the command to recover to default.

### Command Syntax

service http acl *ACL\_NAME*

no service http acl

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value                                                                                                       |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ACL_NAME  | IP ACL NAME           | The initial character name should be a-z, A-Z, or 0-9, character only can be 0-9/A-Z/a-z/.-_ and the max length is 20 |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

## Examples

The following example sets http service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch# ip access-list sac101
Switch(config-ip-acl-sac101)# exit
Switch(config)# service http acl sac101
```

The following example delete http service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no service http acl
```

## Related Commands

None

# 22.18 service https

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set service https enable or disable or restart or set timeout.

## Command Syntax

service https ( enable | disable | restart | timeout *TIMEOUT\_VALUE* )

| Parameter                    | Parameter Description                   | Parameter Value |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|
| enable                       | Enable the https service                | -               |
| disable                      | Disable the https service               | -               |
| restart                      | Restart the https service               | -               |
| timeout <i>TIMEOUT_VALUE</i> | Set https timeout value, unit is minute | 1-60            |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Enabled

## Usage

Uses this command to enable or disable or restart https service.

## Examples

The following example set https service enable for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# service https enable
```

The following example set https service disable for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# service https disable
```

The following example set https service restart for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# service https restart
```

## Related Commands

show web users

# 22.19 service http load

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set web image

## Command Syntax

service http load *FILENAME*

no service http load

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| FILENAME  | WEB Image file        | -               |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example set web image:

```
Switch(config)# service http load flash:/webImage.bin
```

The following example set default web image:

```
Switch(config)# no service http load
```

## Related Commands

service http enable service https enable

## 22.20 service https port

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the https service L4 port number.

Use the no command to set the default https service L4 port number.

### Command Syntax

service https port *L4\_NUM\_PORT*

no service https port

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|             |                              |                         |
|-------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| L4_NUM_PORT | Https service L4 port number | The range is 1025-65535 |
|-------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

443

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example set https service L4 port number for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# service https port 2000
```

The following example set the default https service L4 port number for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# no service https port
```

## Related Commands

show web users

# 22.21 service https acl

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set https ACL.

Use the no form of the command to recover to default.

## Command Syntax

service https acl *ACL\_NAME*

no service https acl

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value                                                                                                      |
|-----------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ACL_NAME  | IP ACL NAME           | The initial character name should be a-z, A-Z, or 0-9, character only can be 0-9/A-Z/a-z/._ and the max length is 20 |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example sets https service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch# ip access-list sac101
Switch(config-ip-acl-sac101)# exit
Switch(config)# service https acl sac101
```

The following example delete https service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no service https acl
```

## Related Commands

None

## 22.22 service rpc-api enable

### Command Purpose

Use the command to enable rpc-api service.

Use disable command to disable rpc-api service.

### Command Syntax

```
service rpc-api enable ( port PORT_NUM | ) ( ssl ( ssl-port SSL_PORT_NUM | )  
(connect-timeout TIME_OUT) | )
```

```
service rpc-api disable
```

| Parameter    | Parameter Description                                 | Parameter Value            |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| PORT_NUM     | port number of https service                          | Default port number is 80  |
| SSL_PORT_NUM | port number of SSL service                            | Default port number is 443 |
| TIME_OUT     | time of persistent connection timeout, unit is second | 1-7200                     |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

Disabled

### Usage

Use this command to enable RPC-API service. If parameters need to be modified, RPC-API service need to be disable. RPC-API service cannot be enable when http has been enable.

## Examples

The following example enables encrypted RPC-API service:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# service rpc-api enable ssl
Switch(config)#
```

The following example disables encrypted RPC-API service:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# service rpc-api disable
Switch(config)#
```

## Related Commands

service rpc-api auth-mode

## 22.23 service rpc-api auth-mode

### Command Purpose

Use the command to configure the auth mode of RPC-API.

### Command Syntax

service rpc-api auth-mode ( basic )

no service rpc-api auth-mode

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

Configure the auth mode of RPC-API

### Usage

Use this command to enable or disable the RPC-API auth mode.

## Examples

The following example enables the auth mode of RPC-API:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# service rpc-api auth-mode basic
```

The following example disables the auth mode of RPC-API:

```
Switch(config)# no service rpc-api auth-mode basic
```

## Related Commands

services rpc-api enable

## 22.24 service rpc-api acl

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set RPC-API ACL.

Use the no form of the command to recover to default.

### Command Syntax

service rpc-api acl *ACL\_NAME*

no service telnet acl

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value                                                                                                      |
|-----------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ACL_NAME  | IP ACL NAME           | The initial character name should be a-z, A-Z, or 0-9, character only can be 0-9/A-Z/a-z/._ and the max length is 20 |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example sets rpc-api service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch# ip access-list sac101
Switch(config-ip-acl-sac101)# exit
Switch(config)# service rpc-api acl sac101
```

The following example delete rpc-api service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no service rpc-api acl
```

## Related Commands

None

# 22.25 certificate load pem-cert

## Command Purpose

Use the command to import the new certificate file.

Use the no command to restore the default certificate file.

## Command Syntax

certificate load pem-cert ( *FILENAME* | *GFLASHFILE* )

no certificate load pem-cert

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|            |                                           |   |
|------------|-------------------------------------------|---|
| FILENAME   | certificate file name, no path but suffix | - |
| GFLASHFILE | certificate file name with path           | - |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Default certificate file

## Usage

The private key and certificate need to be placed in the same file as the new certificate file. You need to upload the new certificate file to the any directory under the flash/ directory on the device before using this command. Ensure that the HTTPS service is turned on at the time of command execution and restart the HTTPS service after execution to take effect.

## Examples

The following example import new certificate file cert.pem:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# certificate load pem-cert flash:/boot/cert.pem
Switch(config)#
```

The following example restore the default certificate file:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# no certificate load pem-cert
Switch(config)#
```

## Related Commands

None

## 22.26 statistics unit

### Command Purpose

Use the command to change the unit of traffic statistics.

### Command Syntax

statistics unit ( 1 | K | M | G )

| Parameter | Parameter Description    | Parameter Value |
|-----------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| 1         | statistics/1             | -               |
| K         | statistics/1,000         | -               |
| M         | statistics/1,000,000     | -               |
| G         | statistics/1,000,000,000 | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

default unit is 1

### Usage

change the unit of statistics

### Examples

The following example change the unit:

```
Switch(config)#statistics unit K
```

### Related Commands

None

---

# 23 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION Commands

---

## 23.1 disable

### Command Purpose

Enter the disable command in EXEC mode to exit Privileged EXEC mode and return to user EXEC mode.

### Command Syntax

disable

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

To exit Privileged EXEC mode and return to user EXEC mode, enter the disable command in EXEC mode.

The prompt for Privileged EXEC mode is “#”, for EXEC mode is “>”.

### Examples

In the following example, the user enters Privileged EXEC mode using the enable command, then exits back to user EXEC mode using the disable command:

```
Switch# disable  
Switch>
```

## Related Commands

enable

## 23.2 enable

### Command Purpose

Use the enable command in user EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to enter Privileged EXEC mode.

### Command Syntax

enable

### Command Mode

User EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

To enter Privileged EXEC mod, use the enable command in user EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode.

The prompt for Privileged EXEC mode is “#”, for EXEC mode is “>”.

### Examples

In the following example, the user enters Privileged EXEC mode using the enable command. The system prompts the user for a password before allowing access to the Privileged EXEC mode. The password is not printed to the screen. The user then exits back to user EXEC mode using the disable command:

```
Switch# disable
Switch> enable
Password:
Switch#

Password:
Switch#
```

## Related Commands

disable  
enable password

## 23.3 logout

### Command Purpose

To logout of the current CLI session, enter the logout command in EXEC mode.

### Command Syntax

logout

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

To logout of the current CLI session, enter the logout command in EXEC mode.

### Examples

In the following example, the user logout of the current CLI session using the logout command:

```
Switch# logout  
  
Connection closed by foreign host.
```

## Related Commands

None

## 23.4 reboot

### Command Purpose

Use the reboot command to reload the operating system.

### Command Syntax

reboot

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

The reboot command halts the system. Use the reboot command after configuration information is entered into a file and saved to the startup configuration.

### Examples

The following example is sample dialog from the reboot command:

```
Switch# reboot  
  
Building configuration...  
Reboot system? [confirm]y  
Waiting ...  
% Connection is closed by administrator!
```

## Related Commands

write

## 23.5 show file system

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show file system information.

### Command Syntax

show file system

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

Use this command to show file system information.

### Examples

The following example is to show file system information:

```
Switch# show file system
```

| Type        | Size | Used | Free | Use% |
|-------------|------|------|------|------|
| flash:/     | 887M | 56M  | 827M | 7%   |
| flash:/boot | 776M | 360M | 412M | 47%  |
| udisk:      | 0B   | 0B   | 0B   | 100% |

## Related Commands

None

## 23.6 show management ip address

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show management interface ip address.

### Command Syntax

show management ip address

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

Use this command to show management interface ip address.

### Examples

The following example is to show management interface ip address:

```
Switch# show management ip address  
  
Management IP address: 10.10.39.131/23  
Gateway: 0.0.0.0
```

### Related Commands

management ip address

management route gateway

## 23.7 show startup-config

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show contents of startup configuration. Default configuration don't display.

### Command Syntax

show startup-config

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

Use this command to show contents of startup configuration. Default configuration don't display.

### Examples

The following example is to show contents of startup configuration:

```
Switch# show startup-config

hostname Switch
timestamp sync systemtime
enable password abc
!
username admin privilege 4 password admin
username test privilege 4 password test
!
!
logging server enable
!
radius-server host mgmt-if 1.1.1.1
!
tacacs-server host mgmt-if 1.1.1.2
!
```

```
tacacs-server host mgmt-if 2.1.1.1 key mykey
!
!
ntp authentication enable
!
ntp key 43 aNickKey
ntp trustedkey 43
ntp key 123 ntpkty123
!
ntp server mgmt-if 1.1.1.1
ntp server mgmt-if 10.10.25.8
ntp server mgmt-if 192.16.22.44 version 2
!
snmp-server enable
snmp-server system-contact admin@example.com
!
snmp-server view view1 included .1.2.3.4 mask f
!
snmp-server trap target-address mgmt-if 10.10.27.232 community sysname
!
snmp-server inform target-address mgmt-if 10.10.27.233 community sysname
!
management ip address 10.10.39.104/23
management route add gateway 10.10.39.254
!
port-channel load-balance hash-arithmetic crc
port-channel load-balance set vxlan-vni
port-channel load-balance set inner-dst-mac
!
ip access-list a
!
ip access-list e1
!
ip access-list aaaa
!
flow f1
!
flow f2
!
sflow enable
sflow agent ip 10.0.0.254
sflow counter interval 10
!
interface eth-0-1
description TenGigabitEthernet
speed 1000
shutdown
!
interface eth-0-2
shutdown
!
interface eth-0-3
shutdown
static-channel-group 10
!
```

```
interface eth-0-4
 shutdown
 static-channel-group 10
 !
interface eth-0-5
 shutdown
 static-channel-group 5
 !
interface eth-0-6
 shutdown
 !
interface eth-0-7
 shutdown
 sflow counter-sampling enable
 sflow flow-sampling enable input
 sflow flow-sampling rate 2048
 !
interface eth-0-8
 shutdown
 !
interface eth-0-9
 shutdown
 !
interface eth-0-10
 shutdown
 !
interface eth-0-11
 !
interface eth-0-12
 !
interface eth-0-13
 !
interface eth-0-14
 !
interface eth-0-15
 !
interface eth-0-16
 !
interface eth-0-17
 !
interface eth-0-18
 !
interface eth-0-19
 !
interface eth-0-20
 !
interface eth-0-21
 !
interface eth-0-22
 !
interface eth-0-23
 !
interface eth-0-24
 !
interface eth-0-25
```

```
!  
interface eth-0-26  
!  
interface eth-0-27  
!  
interface eth-0-28  
!  
interface eth-0-29  
!  
interface eth-0-30  
!  
interface eth-0-31  
!  
interface eth-0-32  
!  
interface eth-0-33  
!  
interface eth-0-34  
!  
interface agg5  
  description LinkAgg5  
!  
interface agg10  
!  
tap-group tap1 1  
  ingress eth-0-1 flow f1  
  egress eth-0-9  
!  
tap-group tap2 2  
  ingress eth-0-21  
  egress eth-0-22  
!  
tap-group g1 3  
  ingress eth-0-33  
!  
line console 0  
  privilege level 4  
  no line-password  
  no login  
line vty 0 7  
  exec-timeout 35791 0  
  privilege level 4  
  no line-password  
  no login
```

## Related Commands

write

## 23.8 write

### Command Purpose

Use this command to write startup configuration.

### Command Syntax

write

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

Use this command to write startup configuration.

### Examples

The following example is to write startup configuration:

```
Switch# write  
[OK]
```

### Related Commands

show startup-config

## 23.9 boot system flash

### Command Purpose

Use this command to specify the system image that the switch loads at startup in flash.

## Command Syntax

boot system flash *STRING*

| Parameter | Parameter Description              | Parameter Value |
|-----------|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| STRING    | System image file for next booting | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to specify an image to boot system.

This command will take effect after reboot.

## Examples

The following example is sample dialog from the boot system command:

```
Switch# boot system flash:/boot/SecPathTAP2000A-IMW110-E6601.BIN.01

Are you sure to use flash:/boot/SecPathTAP2000A-IMW110-E6601.BIN.01 as the next
boot image? [confirm]y
Waiting ..... success
```

## Related Commands

reboot

## 23.10 boot system tftp:

### Command Purpose

Use this command to specify the system image that the switch loads at startup in tftp.

### Command Syntax

boot system *tftp*: mgmt-if *IP\_ADDR STRING*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| IP_ADDR   | Server IP             | -               |
| STRING    | Image file name       | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

Management IP address in startup-config file will be used as source address when system boot via TFTP.

This command will take effect after reboot.

### Examples

The following example is sample dialog from the boot system via tftp command:

```
Switch# boot system tftp: mgmt-if 10.10.38.160 SecPathTAP2000A-IMW110-E6601.BIN.01
Waiting . success
```

### Related Commands

reboot

## 23.11 show boot

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the current image and the image the next startup will load.

### Command Syntax

show boot ( image | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description                               | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| image     | Show the detailed information about the boot image. | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

Use this command to display the current image and the image the next startup will load.

### Examples

The following is sample output from the show boot command:

```
Switch# show boot

The current boot image version is: 1.10, ESS 6601
The current running image is: flash:/boot/SecPathTAP2000A-IMW110-E6601.BIN.01
The next running image is: tftp://10.10.38.160/SecPathTAP2000A-IMW110-E6601.BIN.01
```

The following is sample output from the show boot image command:

```
Switch# show boot image

Current boot image version: E580-1.10, ESS 6601
System image files list:
  Create Time          Version          File name
  -----
  2017-08-02 13:32:31  v5.1.4          CNOS-e580-hybrid-v5.1.4.bin
  * 2017-09-21 15:43:52  v1.10, ESS 6601  SecPathTAP2000A-IMW110-E6601.BIN.01
```

## Related Commands

boot system flash

boot system tftp:

## 23.12 show memory

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show memory.

### Command Syntax

show memory ( ccs | cds | switch | chsm | appcfg | fea | authd | all )

| Parameter | Parameter Description         | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| ccs       | Configure center service      | -               |
| cds       | Data center service           | -               |
| switch    | Switch process                | -               |
| chsm      | Chassis manage process        | -               |
| appcfg    | Application configure process | -               |
| fea       | Forwarding process            | -               |
| authd     | Authentication daemon process | -               |
| all       | All processes                 | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following is sample output from the show memory appcfg command:

```
Switch# show memory appcfg
```

AppCfg Memory Information:

| Type  | Description              | Alloc Count | Alloc Size |
|-------|--------------------------|-------------|------------|
| ----- |                          |             |            |
| 0     | MEM_TEMP                 | : 1         | 8188       |
| 2     | MEM_LIB_HASH             | : 16        | 320        |
| 3     | MEM_LIB_HASH_BUCKET_LIST | : 16        | 131008     |
| 4     | MEM_LIB_HASH_BUCKET      | : 37        | 444        |
| 9     | MEM_LIB SOCK_MASTER      | : 1         | 192        |
| 10    | MEM_LIB SOCK             | : 5         | 1280       |
| 11    | MEM_LIB SOCK_SESSION     | : 7         | 229348     |
| 12    | MEM_LIB SOCK_DATA        | : 1         | 16         |
| 16    | MEM_LIB SLIST            | : 113       | 2260       |
| 17    | MEM_LIB SLISTNODE        | : 57        | 684        |
| 22    | MEM_TBL_MASTER           | : 44        | 9788       |
| 23    | MEM_TBL_INTERFACE        | : 37        | 28416      |
| 67    | MEM_TBL_SYS_GLOBAL       | : 1         | 384        |
| 68    | MEM_TBL_VERSION          | : 1         | 768        |
| 72    | MEM_TBL_CHASSIS          | : 1         | 64         |
| 77    | MEM_TBL_SYS_SPEC         | : 8         | 3072       |
| 84    | MEM_TBL_MEM_SUMMARY      | : 1         | 28         |
| 112   | MEM_TBL_SSH_CFG          | : 1         | 48         |
| 113   | MEM_TBL_SNMP_CFG         | : 1         | 768        |
| 114   | MEM_TBL_SNMP_VIEW        | : 1         | 256        |
| 116   | MEM_TBL_SNMP_TRAP        | : 1         | 384        |
| 117   | MEM_TBL_SNMP_INFORM      | : 1         | 384        |
| 118   | MEM_TBL_SYSLOG_CFG       | : 1         | 384        |
| 119   | MEM_TBL_NTP_SERVER       | : 3         | 288        |
| 121   | MEM_TBL_NTP_KEY          | : 2         | 80         |
| 122   | MEM_TBL_NTP_CFG          | : 1         | 64         |
| 123   | MEM_TBL_NTP_IF           | : 1         | 8          |
| 124   | MEM_TBL_NTP_IF           | : 1         | 256        |
| 125   | MEM_TBL_USER             | : 2         | 1536       |

|     |                      |      |       |
|-----|----------------------|------|-------|
| 126 | MEM_TBL_VTY          | : 8  | 32736 |
| 127 | MEM_TBL_CONSOLE      | : 1  | 768   |
| 128 | MEM_TBL_AUTHEN       | : 1  | 192   |
| 129 | MEM_TBL_LOGIN        | : 3  | 1152  |
| 161 | MEM_TBL_LOG_GLOBAL   | : 1  | 12    |
| 163 | MEM_TBL_SYS_LOAD     | : 1  | 32    |
| 165 | MEM_TBL_CLOCK        | : 1  | 40    |
| 177 | MEM_TBL_OPM_GLOBAL   | : 1  | 4     |
| 180 | MEM_TBL_OPM_DEBUG    | : 1  | 4     |
| 194 | MEM_TBL_DOT1X_GLOBAL | : 1  | 768   |
| 198 | MEM_TBL_ENABLE       | : 4  | 3072  |
| 199 | MEM_TBL_CHIP         | : 1  | 4     |
| 201 | MEM_TBL_AUTHOR       | : 1  | 192   |
| 202 | MEM_TBL_ACCOUNT      | : 1  | 192   |
| 203 | MEM_TBL_ACCOUNTCMD   | : 1  | 192   |
| 229 | MEM_TBL_SFLOW_GLOBAL | : 1  | 48    |
| 234 | MEM_DS_BRGIF         | : 36 | 27648 |
| 235 | MEM_DS_LAG           | : 5  | 80    |
| 245 | MEM_DS_ACLQOS_IF     | : 3  | 3072  |
| 247 | MEM_DS_DHCLIENT_IF   | : 36 | 9216  |
| 262 | MEM_PM_TEMP          | : 1  | 4092  |
| 263 | MEM_PM_LIB_MASTER    | : 1  | 1024  |

## Related Commands

show memory summary

## 23.13 show memory summary

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show the summary of memory states.

### Command Syntax

show memory summary total

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following is sample output from the show memory summary command:

```
Switch# show memory summary total

Total memory      : 940428 KB
Used memory       : 259228 KB
Freed memory      : 681200 KB
Buffer memory     : 0 KB
Cached memory     : 125848 KB
Memory utilization: 27.56%
```

## Related Commands

show memory

# 23.14 show cpu utilization

## Command Purpose

Use this command to show the cpu utilizations.

## Command Syntax

show cpu utilization

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to show utilizations of cpu.

## Examples

The following is sample output from the show cpu utilization command:

```
Switch# show cpu utilization

Process                Usage (%)
-----+-----
python                 3.42
fea                    2.62
switch                0.20
appcfg                0.10
cds                   0.10
snmpd                 0.10
ccs                   0.10
kworker               0.10
Others                 5.55
-----+-----
Total                  12.29
```

## Related Commands

None

## 23.15 terminal length

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the number of terminal lines on a screen. Range is 0 to 512.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

### Command Syntax

terminal length *TERM\_LINES*

terminal no length

| Parameter  | Parameter Description                           | Parameter Value |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| TERM_LINES | Number of lines on screen<br>(0 for no pausing) | -               |

---

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

0 (no pausing)

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following is sample to set terminal length lines:

```
Switch# terminal length 100
```

The following is sample to unset terminal length lines:

```
Switch# terminal no length
```

## Related Commands

None

# 23.16 terminal monitor

## Command Purpose

Use this command to copy debug output to the current terminal line.

Use the no form of this command to close the debug output to the current terminal line.

## Command Syntax

terminal monitor

terminal no monitor

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

Debug output to the current terminal line is closed

## Usage

To copy debug output to the current terminal line, use the terminal monitor command in Privileged EXEC mode.

To close the debug output to the current terminal line, use the no form of this command.

## Examples

The following is sample output from the terminal monitor command:

```
Switch# terminal monitor
```

The following is sample close the debug output to the current terminal line:

```
Switch# terminal no monitor
```

## Related Commands

debug aaa

debug sflow

## 23.17 cd

### Command Purpose

Use this command to change the current directory to dir.

### Command Syntax

cd ( *STRING* | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| STRING    | Directory name        | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

The initial default file system is flash. If you do not specify a directory on a file system, the default is the root directory on that file system.

## Usage

Change the current directory to dir.

## Examples

In the following example, the cd command is set the flash:/boot file system to the Flash memory:

```
Switch# cd flash:/boot
Switch# pwd

flash:/boot
```

## Related Commands

pwd

## 23.18 mkdir

### Command Purpose

Use this command to create a new directory in a Flash file system.

### Command Syntax

mkdir *STRING*

| Parameter | Parameter Description       | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| STRING    | Directory name or file name | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

This command is valid only for local file systems.

## Examples

The following example creates a directory named newdir in Flash:

```
Switch# mkdir flash:/newdir
```

## Related Commands

rmdir

dir

## 23.19 rmdir

### Command Purpose

Use this command to remove an existing directory in a Flash file system or udisk device.

### Command Syntax

rmdir *STRING*

| Parameter | Parameter Description       | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| STRING    | Directory name or file name | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

This command is valid only for local file systems.

## Examples

The following example deletes a directory named newdir:

```
Switch# rmdir flash:/newdir  
Are you sure to delete flash:/newdir ? [no]y
```

## Related Commands

mkdir

## 23.20 pwd

### Command Purpose

Use this command to print the working directory.

### Command Syntax

pwd

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to print the working directory.

## Examples

The following example print current working directory:

```
Switch# pwd  
flash:/
```

## Related Commands

cd

## 23.21 ls

### Command Purpose

To display a list of files on a file system, use the ls command in EXEC mode.

### Command Syntax

ls ( *flash:* | *flash:/boot* | *udisk:* | ) ( *STRING* | )

| Parameter   | Parameter Description    | Parameter Value |
|-------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| flash:      | File system on the flash | -               |
| flash:/boot | File path “flash:/boot”  | -               |
| udisk:      | USB storage devices      | -               |

|        |                             |   |
|--------|-----------------------------|---|
| STRING | Directory name or file name | - |
|--------|-----------------------------|---|

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

Use the ls (Flash file system) command to display flash information.

## Examples

The following is sample output from the ls command:

```
Switch# ls

Directory of flash:/

total 3196
-rw-r--r-- 1      1371 May 31 22:32 001E080BE6C2.1.lic
-rwxr-xr-x 1 295938 Aug 15 10:26 AQR-G2_v3.2.5_ID19866_VER537.cld
-rw-r--r-- 1      39861 Jul  5 15:07 E580_48X2Q4Z_EPLD-4.1_0410_POWERDOWN.tar.gz
drwxr-xr-x 2      2464 Sep 22 14:41 boot
drwxr-xr-x 7       760 Aug 15 10:26 cold
drwxr-xr-x 3     1016 Sep 22 14:42 conf
-rw-r--r-- 1      147 Aug 15 10:31 dhcpsnooping
-rw----- 1      151 Aug 15 10:31 dhcpv6snooping
drwxr-xr-x 2       728 Sep  4 20:53 info
-rw-r--r-- 1      909 Jul 18 13:30 init flow
-rw-r--r-- 1     3181 Aug 15 10:09 jinl astp
drwxr-xr-x 3       224 Aug 10 11:25 lib
-rw-r--r-- 1     2180 Jul 13 16:09 liujy lab.conf
drwxr-xr-x 2       288 Jul  1 2016 log
drwxr-xr-x 7       488 Aug 23 2016 monitor
drwxr-xr-x 2       232 May  2 19:03 reboot-info
-rw-r--r-- 1    11963 Mar 30 18:21 route.txt
-rw-r--r-- 1     2624 Sep 22 14:41 startup-config.conf
-rw----- 1    13686 Apr 10 18:57 startup-config.conf.2017-4-10
-rw-r--r-- 1     1314 May  4 18:48 startup-config.conf.empty
-rw-r--r-- 1     1694 Apr 21 17:40 startup-config.conf_0421
-rwxr-xr-x 1 1015068 Mar 18 2017 stressapptest
-rw-r--r-- 1 1155521 Sep 22 15:56 syslog
```

```
drwxr-xr-x 2      4192 Sep 12 06:09 syslogfile  
  
Total 887.00M bytes (875.00M bytes free)
```

## Related Commands

dir

## 23.22 copy running-config

### Command Purpose

Use this command to copy the current device configuration to other files.

### Command Syntax

copy running-config ( mgmt-if | ) ( *STRING* | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description                               | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| mgmt-if   | Need to connect to the URL via management interface | -               |
| STRING    | Copy to URL and local file name                     | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

Use this command to copy the current running-config to destination file.

## Examples

The following example copies the current configuration to the file named current-config.conf:

```
Switch# copy running-config flash:/current-config.conf
flash:/current-config.conf
[OK]
```

## Related Commands

delete

# 23.23 copy startup-config

## Command Purpose

Use this command to copy startup-config to tftp server or dest file.

## Command Syntax

copy startup-config ( mgmt-if | ) ( *STRING* | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description                               | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| mgmt-if   | Need to connect to the URL via management interface | -               |
| STRING    | Copy to URL and local file name                     | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This is a sample output from the command displaying how to copy startup-config to tftp server:

```
Switch# copy startup-config mgmt-if tftp://10.10.38.160/

TFTP server [10.10.38.160]
Name of the TFTP file to access [] startup-config
Send file to tftp://10.10.38.160/startup-config
.
Sent 2337 bytes in 0.0 seconds
```

## Related Commands

delete

# 23.24 copy mgmt-if

## Command Purpose

Use this command to copy file from tftp server to local.

## Command Syntax

copy mgmt-if *SRC\_STRING DST\_STRING*

| Parameter  | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| SRC_STRING | Copy from URL         | -               |
| DST_STRING | Copy to local file    | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to copy file from tftp server to local.

## Examples

This is a sample output from the command displaying how to copy file from tftp server to local:

```
Switch# copy mgmt-if tftp://10.10.38.160 flash:/boot

TFTP server [10.10.38.160]
Name of the TFTP file to access [] collections.py
Download from URL to temporary file.
Get file from tftp://10.10.38.160/collections.py
.
Received 25403 bytes in 0.2 seconds
Copy the temporary file to its destination.
.
File system synchronization. Please waiting...
25403 bytes in 0.1 seconds, 248 kbytes/second
```

## Related Commands

delete

# 23.25 copy

## Command Purpose

Use this command to copy file from local file to tftp server or local.

## Command Syntax

copy *SRC\_STRING* mgmt-if *DST\_STRING*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|            |                    |   |
|------------|--------------------|---|
| SRC_STRING | Copy from URL      | - |
| DST_STRING | Copy to local file | - |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This is a sample output from the command displaying how to copy file from local file to tftp server:

```
Switch# copy flash:/startup-config.conf mgmt-if tftp://10.10.38.160

TFTP server [10.10.38.160]
Name of the TFTP file to access [] startup-config.conf
Send file to tftp://10.10.38.160/startup-config.conf
.
Sent 2177 bytes in 0.1 seconds
```

## Related Commands

delete

## 23.26 more

## Command Purpose

To display the contents of a file, use the more command in EXEC mode.

## Command Syntax

more *STRING* ,

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| STRING    | Text file name        | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

The system can only display a file in ASCII format.

## Examples

The following partial sample output displays the configuration file named startup-config in flash:

```
Switch# more flash:/startup-config.conf
```

## Related Commands

dir

## 23.27 delete

### Command Purpose

Use this command to delete a file on the flash.

### Command Syntax

delete *STRING* ,

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| STRING    | File name for delete  | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

If you attempt to delete the configuration file or image, the system prompts you to confirm the deletion.

## Examples

The following example deletes the file named test from the flash:

```
Switch# delete flash:/test  
  
Are you sure to delete flash:/test? [no]y
```

## Related Commands

copy

# 23.28 rename

## Command Purpose

Use this command to rename a file in a Class C Flash file system or udisk device.

## Command Syntax

rename *OLD\_STRING NEW\_STRING*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|            |  |   |
|------------|--|---|
| OLD_STRING |  | - |
| NEW_STRING |  | - |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

This command is valid only for local file systems.

## Examples

In the following example, the file named startup-config.conf-bak is renamed startup-config.conf-bak1:

```
Switch# rename flash:/startup-config.conf-bak flash:/startup-config.conf-bak1
Are you sure to rename flash:/startup-config.conf-bak ? [confirm]y
.
File system synchronization. Please waiting...
1061 bytes in 0.1 seconds, 10 kbytes/second
```

## Related Commands

ls

## 23.29 source

### Command Purpose

Read and execute commands from filenames in the shell environment.

### Command Syntax

source *STRING*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| STRING    | Configuration file    | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following is show how to source commands from a file:

```
Switch# source flash:/bash_shutdown.txt
Switch# configure terminal

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# interface range eth-0-5 - 7
Switch(config-if-range)# shutdown
Switch(config-if-range)# end
Switch#
```

## Related Commands

None

## 23.30 system min-frame check

### Command Purpose

Use this command enable the system minimum frame check. The system minimum frame size is 64bytes.

Use the no form of this command to disable.

## Command Syntax

system min-frame check enable

no system min-frame check enable

| Parameter | Parameter Description             | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| enable    | enable system minimum frame check | -               |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

enable

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to enable system minimum frame check:

```
Switch(config)# system min-frame check enable
```

The following example shows how to disable system minimum frame check:

```
Switch(config)# no system min-frame check enable
```

## Related Commands

None

## 23.31 banner

### Command Purpose

Use this command to define a banner.

## Command Syntax

banner ( exec | login ) *STRING*

no banner ( exec | login )

| Parameter | Parameter Description   | Parameter Value                                                                      |
|-----------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| exec      | exec banner             | -                                                                                    |
| login     | login banner            | -                                                                                    |
| STRING    | banner text information | c banner-text c, where 'c' is a delimiting character, only allow '0-9/A-Z/a-z/,@._-' |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to define an exec banner:

```
Switch(config)# banner exec @no_delete_configuration@
```

## Related Commands

None

## 23.32 do

### Command Purpose

Use this command to execute the commands in EXEC mode.

### Command Syntax

do *COMMAND\_STRING*

| Parameter      | Parameter Description     | Parameter Value |
|----------------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| COMMAND_STRING | The string of the command | -               |

### Command Mode

All Configuration Mode

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to execute the do command:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# do show interface eth-0-1

Interface eth-0-1
  Interface current state: DOWN
  Hardware is Port, address is 001e.080b.e6c2
  Bandwidth 1000000 kbits
  Index 1 , Metric 1
  Speed - auto , Duplex - auto , Metadata - Disable , Media type is UNKNOWN
  Link type is autonegotiation
  Admin input flow-control is off, output flow-control is off
  Oper input flow-control is off, output flow-control is off
  The Maximum Frame Size is 12800 bytes
```

```
5 minute input rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
5 minute output rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
0 packets input, 0 bytes
Received 0 unicast, 0 broadcast, 0 multicast
0 runts, 0 giants, 0 input errors, 0 CRC
0 frame, 0 overrun, 0 pause input
0 packets output, 0 bytes
Transmitted 0 unicast, 0 broadcast, 0 multicast
0 underruns, 0 output errors, 0 pause output
```

## Related Commands

None

# 24 DEVICE Commands

## 24.1 show version

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the version information of the hardware and firmware.

### Command Syntax

```
show version
```

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

This command can display the version information of the hardware and firmware.

### Examples

This example shows how to display version information of the hardware and firmware:

```
Switch# show version

i-Ware Software, Version 1.10, ESS 6601 01
Vendor Information
SecPath FW uptime is 0 weeks, 1 day, 1 hours, 16 minutes
Boot image: flash:/boot/SecPathTAP2000S-IMW110-E6601.BIN
Boot image version: 1.10, ESS 6601 01
Next running image : flash:/boot/SecPathTAP2000S-IMW110-E6601.BIN
```

```
SLOT 1
Hardware Type      : switch
SDRAM size         : 2048M
Flash size         : 2048M
Hardware Version   : 1.2
EPLD Version       : 2.1
BootRom Version    : 6.1.1
System serial number : E101ZB142025
```

## Related Commands

None

## 24.2 show stm prefer

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display information about the profiles that can be used to maximize system resources for a particular feature.

### Command Syntax

show stm prefer ( current | next | default )

| Parameter | Parameter Description               | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|
| current   | Current profile information         | -               |
| next      | Next profile information            | -               |
| default   | Balance on all kinds of tables size | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

## Usage

The numbers displayed for each profile represent an approximate maximum number for each feature resource. Use this command to show the default balance on all kinds of tables size.

## Examples

This is an example of output from the show stm prefer current command:

```
Switch# show stm prefer current

number of tap group           : 1/512
number of tap ingress truncation : 0/4
number of link aggregation(static) : 0/31
number of Flow features:
    Flow entry ingress entries   : 0/1024
    Flow entry egress entries    : 0/255
    System Flow configure        : 2/4096
    System Flow entry configure  : 0/8192
    System L4 Port Range entries : 0/7
```

## Related Commands

stm prefer

## 24.3 show transceiver

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show the transceiver information.

### Command Syntax

show transceiver ( *IF\_NAME\_E* | ) ( detail | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description     | Parameter Value |
|-----------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| IF_NAME_E | Ethernet interface name   | -               |
| detail    | Show detailed information | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to show the interface transceiver information, or the transceiver detail information.

## Examples

This example shows how to display transceiver information:

```
Switch# show transceiver detail

Port eth-0-17 transceiver info:
Transceiver Type: 1000BASE-T_SFP
  Transceiver Vendor Name : INNOLIGHT
  Transceiver PN          : TC-SORJZ-N00
  Transceiver S/N         : IN0912SZ01025C
Transceiver Output Wavelength: N/A
Supported Link Type and Length:
  Link Length for copper: 100 m
Digital diagnostic is not implemented.
Port eth-0-21 transceiver info:
Transceiver Type: 1000BASE-SX
  Transceiver Vendor Name : FINISAR CORP.
  Transceiver PN          : FTLF8519P3BTL
  Transceiver S/N         : PPB2DL1
Transceiver Output Wavelength: 850 nm
Supported Link Type and Length:
  Link Length for 50/125um multi-mode fiber: 300 m
  Link Length for 62.5/125um multi-mode fiber: 150 m

-----
Transceiver is internally calibrated.
mA: milliamperes, dBm: decibels (milliwatts), NA or N/A: not applicable.
++ : high alarm, +  : high warning, -  : low warning, -- : low alarm.
The threshold values are calibrated.
-----

```

|          | Temperature | High Alarm | High Warn | Low Warn  | Low Alarm |
|----------|-------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Port     | (Celsius)   | Threshold  | Threshold | Threshold | Threshold |
|          |             | (Celsius)  | (Celsius) | (Celsius) | (Celsius) |
| eth-0-21 | 32.92       | 110.00     | 93.00     | -30.00    | -40.00    |

| Port     | Voltage<br>(Volts) | High Alarm<br>Threshold<br>(Volts) | High Warn<br>Threshold<br>(Volts) | Low Warn<br>Threshold<br>(Volts) | Low Alarm<br>Threshold<br>(Volts) |
|----------|--------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| eth-0-21 | 3.29               | 3.60                               | 3.50                              | 3.10                             | 3.00                              |

  

| Port     | Current<br>(milliamperes) | High Alarm<br>Threshold<br>(mA) | High Warn<br>Threshold<br>(mA) | Low Warn<br>Threshold<br>(mA) | Low Alarm<br>Threshold<br>(mA) |
|----------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| eth-0-21 | 6.53                      | 13.00                           | 12.50                          | 2.00                          | 1.00                           |

  

| Port     | Optical<br>Transmit Power<br>(dBm) | High Alarm<br>Threshold<br>(dBm) | High Warn<br>Threshold<br>(dBm) | Low Warn<br>Threshold<br>(dBm) | Low Alarm<br>Threshold<br>(dBm) |
|----------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| eth-0-21 | -5.08                              | 0.00                             | -3.00                           | -9.50                          | -13.50                          |

  

| Port     | Optical<br>Receive Power<br>(dBm) | High Alarm<br>Threshold<br>(dBm) | High Warn<br>Threshold<br>(dBm) | Low Warn<br>Threshold<br>(dBm) | Low Alarm<br>Threshold<br>(dBm) |
|----------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| eth-0-21 | -6.68                             | 0.50                             | -1.00                           | -16.99                         | -21.02                          |

## Related Commands

None

## 24.4 show system summary

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show the summary of the system information.

### Command Syntax

```
show system summary
```

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

## Usage

This command to show the summary of system information.

## Examples

This example shows how to display the summary of system information:

```
Switch# show system summary

##### Version Table #####
i-Ware Software, Version 1.10, ESS 6601 01
Vendor Information
SecPath FW uptime is 0 weeks, 0 day, 0 hours, 52 minutes
Boot image: flash:/boot/SecPathTAP2000A-IMW110-E6601.BIN.03
Boot image version: 1.10, ESS 6601 01
Next running image : flash:/boot/SecPathTAP2000A-IMW110-E6601.BIN.03
SLOT 1
Hardware Type       : switch
SDRAM size          : 1024M
Flash size          : 2048M
Hardware Version    : 2.0
EPLD Version        : 1.2
BootRom Version     : 8.1.3
System serial number : E142GD16107A
##### Management IP Table #####
Management IP address: 10.10.39.104/23
Gateway: 10.10.39.254
##### Route Mac Table #####
Route MAC is: 001e.080b.e6c2
##### Users Table #####
  Line      Host(s)   Idle      Location      User
-----+-----+-----+-----+-----
  130 vty 0    idle      00:51:05    Local
  131 vty 1    idle      00:50:30    10.10.25.25
*132 vty 2    idle      00:00:00    10.10.25.25
##### Memory Summary Table #####
Total memory       : 940428 KB
Used memory        : 260220 KB
Freed memory       : 680208 KB
Buffer memory      : 0 KB
Cached memory      : 125840 KB
Memory utilization: 27.67%
```

## Related Commands

None

## 24.5 show reboot-info

### Command Purpose

Use this command to show reboot information.

### Command Syntax

show reboot-info

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

Use this command to show reboot information.

### Examples

The following example shows how to display reboot information:

```
Switch# show reboot-info
```

| Times | Reboot Type | Reboot Time         |
|-------|-------------|---------------------|
| 1     | MANUAL      | 2017-06-27 06:46:19 |
| 2     | MANUAL      | 2017-06-28 02:12:28 |
| 3     | MANUAL      | 2017-06-30 08:34:57 |
| 4     | MANUAL      | 2017-07-05 09:45:01 |
| 5     | MANUAL      | 2017-07-13 08:12:08 |
| 6     | POWER       | 2017-07-23 09:47:32 |
| 7     | POWER       | 2017-07-30 05:47:48 |
| 8     | POWER       | 2017-07-30 08:37:03 |
| 9     | POWER       | 2017-08-03 02:14:48 |
| 10    | MANUAL      | 2017-08-03 12:07:06 |
| 11    | MANUAL      | 2017-08-05 03:41:58 |
| 12    | MANUAL      | 2017-08-05 06:30:18 |
| 13    | BHMDOG      | 2017-08-05 16:48:30 |
| 14    | POWER       | 2017-08-10 03:19:47 |
| 15    | MANUAL      | 2017-08-10 03:27:31 |

|    |          |                     |
|----|----------|---------------------|
| 16 | MANUAL   | 2017-08-10 03:34:27 |
| 17 | UNKNOWN  | 2017-08-11 06:48:21 |
| 18 | MANUAL   | 2017/08/15 02:13:55 |
| 19 | POWER    | 2017/08/15 02:22:21 |
| 20 | MANUAL   | 2017/08/15 02:26:27 |
| 21 | MANUAL   | 2017/08/15 02:29:39 |
| 22 | MANUAL   | 2017/08/15 02:32:37 |
| 23 | MANUAL   | 2017/08/15 02:35:11 |
| 24 | POWER    | 2017-08-15 07:51:14 |
| 25 | MANUAL   | 2017-08-15 08:19:48 |
| 26 | UNKNOWN  | 2017-08-15 08:40:01 |
| 27 | MANUAL   | 2017-08-15 08:44:19 |
| 28 | MANUAL   | 2017-08-16 03:43:38 |
| 29 | MANUAL   | 2017-08-17 07:00:46 |
| 30 | MANUAL   | 2017-08-18 07:23:43 |
| 31 | POWER    | 2017-09-12 02:34:24 |
| 32 | UNKNOWN  | 2017-09-12 05:56:16 |
| 33 | POWER    | 2017-09-12 07:17:19 |
| 34 | POWER    | 2017-09-12 07:22:47 |
| 35 | ABNORMAL | 2017-09-12 07:31:32 |
| 36 | MANUAL   | 2017-09-12 07:44:43 |
| 37 | MANUAL   | 2017-09-12 07:50:12 |
| 38 | MANUAL   | 2017-09-12 07:57:50 |
| 39 | MANUAL   | 2017-09-19 13:07:38 |
| 40 | POWER    | 2017-09-20 10:07:18 |
| 41 | MANUAL   | 2017-09-20 10:26:10 |
| 42 | ABNORMAL | 2017-09-21 06:38:38 |
| 43 | MANUAL   | 2017-09-21 06:50:39 |
| 44 | MANUAL   | 2017-09-21 07:13:14 |
| 45 | MANUAL   | 2017-09-21 07:36:41 |
| 46 | MANUAL   | 2017-09-21 07:47:01 |
| 47 | MANUAL   | 2017-09-21 13:05:42 |
| 48 | MANUAL   | 2017-09-22 06:42:49 |
| 49 | MANUAL   | 2017-09-26 11:48:08 |
| 50 | MANUAL   | 2017-09-26 13:03:57 |

## Related Commands

clear reboot-info

## 24.6 clear reboot-info

### Command Purpose

Use this command to clear reboot information.

### Command Syntax

clear reboot-info

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

The clear reboot-info command can clear reboot information.

## Examples

The following example shows how to clear reboot information:

```
Switch# clear reboot-info
```

## Related Commands

show reboot-info

# 24.7 set device id-led

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set the device indicate led force on or force off.

## Command Syntax

set device id-led ( on | off )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| on        | Turn on the led       | -               |
| off       | Turn off the led      | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

The command can set device indicate led force on or force off.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set device indicate led force on:

```
Switch# set device id-led on
```

## Related Commands

show device id-led

# 24.8 show device id-led

## Command Purpose

Use this command to show device indicate led information.

## Command Syntax

show device id-led

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to show device indicate led information.

## Examples

The following example shows the device indicates led information:

```
Switch# show device id-led  
  
Indicate led is forced on
```

## Related Commands

set device id-led

# 24.9 show schedule reboot

## Command Purpose

Use this command to show schedule reboot information.

## Command Syntax

show schedule reboot

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

Use this command to show schedule reboot information.

## Examples

The following example shows schedule reboot information:

```
Switch# show schedule reboot  
  
Current time is : 2017-09-26 22:14:49  
Will reboot at  : 2017-09-26 23:48:44
```

## Related Commands

schedule reboot delay

schedule reboot at

## 24.10 stm prefer

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the profile used in Switch Table Management (STM) resource allocation. You can use profile to allocate system memory to best support the features being used in your application. Use profile to approximate the maximum number of unicast MAC addresses, quality of service (QoS) access control entries (ACEs) and unicast routes.

### Command Syntax

stm prefer default

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

System use the default profile when first boot up, this profile balances all the features.

### Usage

Users must reload the switch for the configuration to take effect.

### Examples

This example shows how to configure the default profile on the switch:

```
Switch(config)# stm prefer default

% Changes to STM profile have been stored but cannot take effect until the next
reload. Use 'show stm prefer current' to see what STM profile is currently active.
```

## Related Commands

show stm prefer current

show stm prefer next

## 24.11 temperature

### Command Purpose

Use this command to specify the system temperature monitor threshold.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

### Command Syntax

temperature *TEMP\_LOW TEMP\_HIGH TEMP\_CRIT*

no temperature

| Parameter | Parameter Description                    | Parameter Value |
|-----------|------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| TEMP_LOW  | Low alarm temperature<br>degree Celsius  | range -15 to 50 |
| TEMP_HIGH | High alarm temperature<br>degree Celsius | range 50 to 85  |
| TEMP_CRIT | Critical temperature<br>degree Celsius   | range 55 to 90  |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

The default threshold is low temperature 5, high temperature 65, and critical temperature 80.

## Usage

The unit for temperature is centigrade. The critical temperature must be higher than high temperature 5 Celsius degrees. The high temperature must be higher than low temperature 5 Celsius degrees.

## Examples

This example shows how to specify the temperature thresholds:

```
Switch(config)# temperature 5 70 80
```

This example shows how to specify the temperature thresholds to default value:

```
Switch(config)# no temperature
```

## Related Commands

show environment

# 24.12 clock set datetime

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set system current date and time on the Switch.

## Command Syntax

clock set datetime *ABS\_TIME CLOCK\_MONTH ABS\_DAY ABS\_YEAR*

| Parameter   | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| ABS_TIME    | Current time          | -               |
| CLOCK_MONTH | Month of the year     | 1-12            |
| ABS_DAY     | Day of the month      | 1-31            |
| ABS_YEAR    | Year                  | 2000-2037       |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

The default time is based on UTC.

## Usage

If no other source of time is available, you can manually configure the time and date after the system is restarted. The time remains accurate until the next system restarts. We recommend that you use manual configuration only as a last resort. If you have an outside source to which the switch can synchronize, you do not need to manually set the system clock.

## Examples

This example shows how to manually set the system clock:

```
Switch(config)# clock set datetime 22:43:23 9 26 2017
```

## Related Commands

show clock

# 24.13 clock set timezone

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set the timezone.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

## Command Syntax

clock set timezone *Z\_NAME* ( add | minus ) *TZ\_HOURS* ( *TZ\_MIN* ( *TZ\_SEC* | ) | )

no clock set timezone

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|          |                                              |                                                                        |
|----------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Z_NAME   | Zone name,                                   | Valid characters are among “A-Z/a-z_”, must be less than 32 characters |
| add      | Specify the time offset is positive from UTC | -                                                                      |
| minus    | Specify the time offset is negative from UTC | -                                                                      |
| TZ_HOURS | Hours offset from UTC                        | 0-23                                                                   |
| TZ_MIN   | Minutes offset from UTC                      | 0-59                                                                   |
| TZ_SEC   | Seconds offset from UTC                      | 0-59                                                                   |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to set the clock timezone:

```
Switch(config)# clock set timezone Beijing add 8
```

This example shows how to recover the clock timezone:

```
Switch(config)# no clock set timezone
```

## Related Commands

show clock

## 24.14 update bootrom

### Command Purpose

Use this command to upgrade the bootrom image.

### Command Syntax

update bootrom *STRING*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| STRING    | Source file direction | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

This command can upgrade bootrom image.

### Examples

This example shows how to update bootrom image:

```
Switch(config)# update bootrom flash:/boot/bootrom.bin
```

### Related Commands

reboot

## 24.15 schedule reboot at

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set schedule reboot at a time.

Use the no form of this command to cancel the schedule.

### Command Syntax

schedule reboot at *HOURL\_MIN* ( *YEAR\_MON\_DAY* | )

no schedule reboot

| Parameter    | Parameter Description                                         | Parameter Value |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| HOURL_MIN    | Specify the hour and minute                                   | -               |
| YEAR_MON_DAY | Specify the date for current year, year range is [2000, 2037] | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

The reboot time could select time with format HH:MM, and optional date with format YYYY/MM/DD or MM/DD/YYYY or MM/DD.

### Examples

The following example shows how to set schedule reboot at a time:

```
Switch(config)# schedule reboot at 10:20 2016/10/2
```

## Related Commands

show schedule reboot

## 24.16 schedule reboot delay

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set schedule reboot after a time.

### Command Syntax

schedule reboot delay *DELAY\_TIME*

no schedule reboot

| Parameter  | Parameter Description  | Parameter Value |
|------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| DELAY_TIME | Specify the delay time | -               |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

The reboot delay time could select be format HH:MM, or minutes in range of [1,720].

### Examples

The following example shows how to set schedule reboot after a time:

```
Switch(config)# schedule reboot delay 100
```

## Related Commands

show schedule reboot

## 24.17 telnet

### Command Purpose

Use this command to remote access to other devices

### Command Syntax

telnet mgmt-if *NAME\_STRING* ( *TCP\_PORT* | )

| Parameter   | Parameter Description                                     | Parameter Value |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| mgmt-if     | Establish a remote connection through the management port | -               |
| NAME_STRING | IP address or hostname of a remote system                 | -               |
| TCP_PORT    | Specify the tcp port number, the default number is 23     | 1-65535         |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

The command is used to establish a connection to other devices through the management port. The default tcp port is 23.

---

## Examples

The following example shows how to remote access to other devices:

```
Switch# telnet mgmt-if 10.10.39.101
```

## Related Commands

None

# 25 Hash load-balance Commands

## 25.1 hash field

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set hash field or create a new hash field and enter hash field configure view.

Use the no command to delete user-defined hash field.

### Command Syntax

hash field ( port-channel | *NAME* )

no hash-field *NAME*

| Parameter    | Parameter Description                     | Parameter Value                                                                                                         |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| port-channel | Port-channel of system default hash field | -                                                                                                                       |
| NAME         | Hash field name string                    | The initial character of name should be a-z, A-Z, or 0-9, character only can be 0-9/A-Z/a-z/._ and the max length is 64 |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

## Usage

The system support the max number of hash fields is 4, including 1 system default hash fields named port-channel and 3 user-defined hash fields. When applied to the hash value, it can't be deleted.

## Examples

The following example shows how to create a new hash field named user:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field user
Switch(config-hash-field-user)#
```

## Related Commands

show hash-field

## 25.2 12

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set l2 packet hash field; use the no command to set the l2 packet field to default.

### Command Syntax

l2 ( macda | macsa | vlan | eth-type | src-interface )

no l2

| Parameter     | Parameter Description   | Parameter Value |
|---------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| macda         | MAC Destination Address | -               |
| macsa         | MAC Source Address      | -               |
| vlan          | Vlan                    | -               |
| eth-type      | Ethernet Type           | -               |
| src-interface | Source Interface        | -               |

## Command Mode

Config-hash-field

## Default

l2 macsa macda

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to select macsa for l2 packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel  
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# l2 macsa
```

The following example shows how to select default l2 packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel  
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no l2
```

## Related Commands

show hash-field port-channel

## 25.3 ip

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set ip packet hash field.

Use the no command to set the ip packet field to default.

### Command Syntax

ip ( ipda | ipsa | ip-protocol | sourceport | destport | src-interface )

no ip

| Parameter     | Parameter Description   | Parameter Value |
|---------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| ipda          | IP Destination Address  | -               |
| ipsa          | IP Source Address       | -               |
| ip-protocol   | IP Header protocol      | -               |
| sourceport    | Layer4 Source Port      | -               |
| destport      | Layer4 Destination Port | -               |
| src-interface | Source Interface        | -               |

## Command Mode

Config-hash-field

## Default

ip ipsa ipda sourceport destport ip-protocol

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to select ipsa for ip packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# ip ipsa
```

The following example shows how to select default ip packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no ip
```

## Related Commands

show hash-field port-channel

## 25.4 ipv6

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set ipv6 packet hash field.

Use the no command to set the ipv6 field to default.

### Command Syntax

ipv6 ( ipda | ipsa | ip-protocol | sourceport | destport | src-interface )

no ipv6

| Parameter     | Parameter Description   | Parameter Value |
|---------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| ipda          | IP Destination Address  | -               |
| ipsa          | IP Source Address       | -               |
| ip-protocol   | IP Header protocol      | -               |
| sourceport    | Layer4 Source Port      | -               |
| destport      | Layer4 Destination Port | -               |
| src-interface | Source Interface        | -               |

### Command Mode

Config-hash-field

### Default

ipv6 ipsa ipda sourceport destport ip-protocol

### Usage

Only when the system is in ipv6 mode, the ipv6 packet hash field can work normally.

## Examples

The following example shows how to select ipsa for ipv6 packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# ipv6 ipsa
```

The following example shows how to select default ipv6 packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no ipv6
```

## Related Commands

show hash-field port-channel

## 25.5 vxlan

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set VxLAN packet hash field.

To return the configuration to default value use the no form of this command.

### Command Syntax

VxLAN { vni | src-interface }

VxLAN ( { vni | src-interface } | ) outer { ipsa | ipda | sourceport | destport | vlan }

VxLAN ( { vni | src-interface } | ) inner-layer2 { macsa | macda | eth-type }

VxLAN ( { vni | src-interface } | ) inner-layer3 { ipsa | ipda | sourceport | destport  
| ip-protocol }

no VxLAN

| Parameter     | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| vni           | VXLAN VNI             | -               |
| src-interface | Source Interface      | -               |

|                   |                                        |   |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------|---|
| outer ipsa        | Outer header's IP Source Address       | - |
| outer ipda        | Outer header's IP Destination Address  | - |
| outer sourceport  | Outer header's Layer4 Source Port      | - |
| outer destport    | Outer header's Layer4 Destination Port | - |
| outer vlan        | Outer header's Vlan ID                 | - |
| inner macsa       | Inner header's MAC Source Address      | - |
| inner macda       | Inner header's MAC Destination Address | - |
| inner eth-type    | Inner header's Ethernet Type           | - |
| inner ipsa        | Inner header's IP Source Address       | - |
| inner ipda        | Inner header's IP Destination Address  | - |
| inner sourceport  | Inner header's Layer4 Source Port      | - |
| inner destport    | Inner header's Layer4 Destination Port | - |
| inner ip-protocol | Inner header's IP Header protocol      | - |

## Command Mode

Config-hash-field

## Default

VxLAN vni outer ipsa ipda sourceport

## Usage

Outer configuration and inner configuration cannot take effect at the same time.

## Examples

The following example shows how to select outer ipsa and vni for VxLAN packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel  
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# vxlan vni outer ipda
```

The following example shows how to select default VxLAN packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel  
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no vxlan
```

## Related Commands

show hash-field port-channel

## 25.6 nvgre

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set nvgre packet hash field.

Use the no form of this command to return the configuration to default value.

### Command Syntax

nvgre { vsid | src-interface }

nvgre ( { vsid | src-interface } | ) outer { ipsa | ipda | gre-protocol }

nvgre ( { vsid | src-interface } | ) inner-layer2 { macsa | macda | eth-type }

```
nvgre ( { vsid | src-interface } | ) inner-layer3 { ipsa | ipda | sourceport | destport  
| ip-protocol }
```

no nvgre

| Parameter          | Parameter Description                  | Parameter Value |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------|
| vsid               | NVGRE VSID                             | -               |
| src-interface      | Source Interface                       | -               |
| outer ipsa         | Outer header's IP Source Address       | -               |
| outer ipda         | Outer header's IP Destination Address  | -               |
| outer gre-protocol | Outer header's GRE Protocol            | -               |
| inner macsa        | Inner header's MAC Source Address      | -               |
| inner macda        | Inner header's MAC Destination Address | -               |
| inner eth-type     | Inner header's Ethernet Type           | -               |
| inner ipsa         | Inner header's IP Source Address       | -               |
| inner ipda         | Inner header's IP Destination Address  | -               |
| inner sourceport   | Inner header's Layer4 Source Port      | -               |
| inner destport     | Inner header's Layer4 Destination Port | -               |
| inner ip-protocol  | Inner header's IP Header protocol      | -               |

## Command Mode

Config-hash-field

## Default

nvgre vsid outer ipsa ipda

## Usage

Outer configuration and inner configuration cannot take effect at the same time.

## Examples

The following example shows how to select outer ipsa and vsid for nvgre packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel  
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# nvgre vsid outer ipda
```

The following example shows how to select default nvgre packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel  
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no nvgre
```

## Related Commands

show hash-field port-channel

# 25.7 mpls

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set mpls packet hash field.

Use the no form of this command to return the configuration to default value.

## Command Syntax

mpls { top-label | 2nd-label | 3rd-label | src-interface }

no mpls

| Parameter     | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| top-label     | Mpls Top Label        | -               |
| 2nd-label     | Mpls Second Label     | -               |
| 3rd-label     | Mpls Third Label      | -               |
| src-interface | Source Interface      | -               |

## Command Mode

Config-hash-field

## Default

mpls top-label 2nd-label

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to select top-label for mpls packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# mpls top-label
```

The following example shows how to select default mpls packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no mpls
```

## Related Commands

show hash-field port-channel

## 25.8 udf

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set udf hash field; use the no command to delete the udf hash field.

### Command Syntax

udf *UDF\_ID*

no udf *UDF\_ID*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| UDF_ID    | UDF ID                | 0-15            |

### Command Mode

Config-hash-field

### Default

use the value which is truncated by udf to calculate hash value

### Usage

only used for openflow select group

### Examples

The following example shows how to configure udf hash field:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field aaa
Switch(config-hash-field-aaa)# udf 0

Switch(config)# hash-field aaa
Switch(config-hash-field-aaa)# no udf 0
```

### Related Commands

show hash-field

## 25.9 disable control

### Command Purpose

Use this command to force ip packet ,ipv6 packet or mpls packet to follow l2 hash configuration.

To return the configuration to default value use the no form of this command.

### Command Syntax

ip disable

no ip disable

ipv6 disable

no ipv6 disable

mpls disable

no mpls disable

### Command Mode

Config-hash-field

### Default

no ip disable

no ipv6 disable

no mpls disable

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to not select ipv6 packet field to hash in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel  
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# ipv6 disable
```

The following example shows how to select ipv6 packet field to hash in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel  
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no ipv6 disable
```

## Related Commands

show hash-field port-channel

## 25.10 ipv6 adress compress mode

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set compress arithmetic for ipv6 address.

Use the no form of this command to return the configuration to default value.

### Command Syntax

ipv6 address compress mode ( lsb | xor )

no ipv6 address compress mode

| Parameter | Parameter Description            | Parameter Value |
|-----------|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| lsb       | Least Significant bit arithmetic | -               |
| xor       | Exclusive or arithmetic          | -               |

### Command Mode

Config-hash-field

### Default

lsb

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set ipv6 address compress arithmetic in port-channel:

```
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# ipv6 address compress mode lsb
```

The following example shows how set default compress arithmetic of ipv6 address in port-channel:

```
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no ipv6 address compress mode
```

## Related Commands

show hash-field

# 25.11 hash arithmetic

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set hash arithmetic.

Use the no form of this command to return the configuration to default value.

## Command Syntax

hash-arithmetic ( crc | xor )

no hash-arithmetic

| Parameter | Parameter Description                | Parameter Value |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| crc       | Cyclical redundancy check arithmetic | -               |
| xor       | Exclusive or arithmetic              | -               |

## Command Mode

Config-hash-field

## Default

xor

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set hash arithmetic in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel  
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# hash-arithmetic crc
```

The following example shows how set default hash arithmetic in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel  
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no hash-arithmetic
```

## Related Commands

show hash-field

# 25.12 hash symmetry

## Command Purpose

Use this command to enable hash symmetry function.

Use the no form of this command to return the configuration to default value.

## Command Syntax

mode symmetry

no mode symmetry

## Command Mode

Config-hash-field

## Default

no mode symmetry

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set hash symmetry in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel  
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# mode symmetry
```

The following example shows how to set hash symmetry to default in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel  
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no mode symmetry
```

## Related Commands

show hash-field port-channel

# 25.13 description

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the description for hash field.

Use the no command to delete the description.

## Command Syntax

description *NAME*

no description

| Parameter | Parameter Description  | Parameter Value                                                                                                         |
|-----------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NAME      | Hash field description | The initial character of name should be a-z, A-Z, or 0-9, character only can be 0-9/A-Z/a-z/._ and the max length is 64 |

## Command Mode

Config-hash-field

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set description for port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# description linkagg
```

The following example shows how to delete description for port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no description
```

## Related Commands

show hash-field port-channel

## 25.14 show hash-field

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the configurations and statistics on all hash fields or a hash field.

### Command Syntax

show hash-field ( port-channel | *NAME* | )

| Parameter    | Parameter Description                     | Parameter Value |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| port-channel | Port-channel of system default hash field | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to display the configurations and statistics on the port-channel:

```
Switch# show hash-field port-channel

hash-field name: port-channel
Option                               Control type
-----
hash-arithmetic                      xor
hash symmetry                        disable
ip                                   enable
ipv6                                 enable
mpls                                 enable
```

| hash field select |               |                     |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------------|
| Packet            | HashField     |                     |
| l2:               | macsa         | macda               |
| ip:               | ipsa          | ipda                |
|                   | l4-sourceport | l4-destport         |
|                   | ip-protocol   |                     |
| ipv6:             | ipsa          | ipda                |
|                   | l4-sourceport | l4-destport         |
|                   | ip-protocol   |                     |
| gre:              | ipsa          | ipda                |
|                   | gre-key       |                     |
| vxlan:            | vni           | outer-l4-sourceport |
|                   | outer-ipda    | outer-ipsa          |
| nvgre:            | vsid          | outer-ipda          |
|                   | outer-ipsa    |                     |
| mpls:             | top-label     | 2nd-label           |

## Related Commands

None

## 25.15 hash value

### Command Purpose

Use this command to create a hash value and enter hash value configure view.

Use the no command to delete the hash value.

### Command Syntax

hash-value *NAME*

no hash-value *NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|      |                        |                                                                                                                         |
|------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NAME | Hash value name string | The initial character of name should be a-z, A-Z, or 0-9, character only can be 0-9/A-Z/a-z/._ and the max length is 64 |
|------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

The system support the max number of hash value is 63.when applied to the interface, it can't be deleted.

## Examples

The following example shows how to create hash value aaa:

```
Switch(config)# hash-value aaa
Switch(config-hash-value-aaa)#
```

The following example shows how to delete hash value aaa:

```
Switch(config)# no hash-value aaa
Switch(config)#
```

## Related Commands

show hash-value

## 25.16 port-channel select

### Command Purpose

Use this command to select hash field for all mode linkagg.

Use the no command to delete the configuration.

## Command Syntax

port-channel select *NAME*

no port-channel select

| Parameter | Parameter Description  | Parameter Value |
|-----------|------------------------|-----------------|
| NAME      | Hash field name string | -               |

## Command Mode

Config-hash-value

## Default

None

## Usage

the hash value can apply on the agg input or the port input.

## Examples

The following example shows how to select hash field for in hash value user:

```
Switch(config)# hash-value aaa
Switch(config-hash-value-aaa)# port-channel select user
```

The following example shows how to delete hash field and hash arithmetic for linkagg in hash value aaa:

```
Switch(config)# hash-value aaa
Switch(config-hash-value-aaa)# no port-channel select
```

## Related Commands

show hash-value

## 25.17 description

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the description for hash value.

Use the no command to delete the description.

### Command Syntax

description *NAME*

no description

| Parameter | Parameter Description  | Parameter Value                                                                                                         |
|-----------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NAME      | Hash value description | The initial character of name should be a-z, A-Z, or 0-9, character only can be 0-9/A-Z/a-z/._ and the max length is 64 |

### Command Mode

Config-hash-value

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how set description for hash value aaa:

```
Switch(config)# hash-value aaa  
Switch(config-hash-value-aaa)# description valueaaa
```

The following example shows how delete description for hash value aaa:

```
Switch(config)# hash-value aaa  
Switch(config-hash-value-aaa)# no description
```

## Related Commands

show hash-value

## 25.18 show hash-value

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the configurations of a hash value or all hash value.

### Command Syntax

show hash-value ( *NAME* | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description  | Parameter Value |
|-----------|------------------------|-----------------|
| NAME      | Hash value name string | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to display the configurations of hash value:

```
Switch# show hash-value  
  
LBT:load balance type          LBM:load balance mode  
PT :packet type                HF :hash field name  
HA :hash arithmetic
```

```
hash-value name: aaa
```

| LBT          | LBM | PT  | HF    | HA    |
|--------------|-----|-----|-------|-------|
| -----        |     |     |       |       |
| port-channel | -   | all | NOCFG | NOCFG |

## Related Commands

None

## 25.19 hash-value global

### Command Purpose

Use this command to enter hash value global configure view.

### Command Syntax

hash-value global

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to enter hash value global view:

```
Switch(config)# hash-value global
Switch(config-hash-value-global)#
```

## Related Commands

show hash-value global

## 25.20 port-channel select

### Command Purpose

Use this command to select hash field for linkagg.

Use the no command to set the default configuration.

### Command Syntax

port-channel select *NAME*

no port-channel select

| Parameter | Parameter Description  | Parameter Value |
|-----------|------------------------|-----------------|
| NAME      | Hash field name string | -               |

### Command Mode

Config-hash-value-global

### Default

port-channel

### Usage

Compared with hash value configuration, this command has lower priority

### Examples

The following example shows how to select hash field for linkagg in hash value global:

```
Switch(config)# hash-value global
Switch(config-hash-value-global)# port-channel select user
```

The following example shows how to set default hash field for linkagg in hash value global:

```
Switch(config)# hash-value global
Switch(config-hash-value-global)# no port-channel select
```

## Related Commands

show hash-value global

## 25.21 show hash-value global

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the configurations of hash value global.

### Command Syntax

show hash-value global

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to display the configurations of hash value global:

```
Switch# show hash-value global

LBT:load balance type          LBM :load balance mode
PT :packet type                HF  :hash field name
HA :hash arithmetic
hash-value global
  LBT      LBM      PT      HF      HA
-----
port-channel -          all      port-channel xor
```

## Related Commands

None

## 25.22 hash value applied to interface

### Command Purpose

Use this command to apply a hash value to interface.

Use the no command to remove the hash-value from interface.

### Command Syntax

load-balance hash-value *NAME* input

no load-balance hash-value input

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| NAME      | Hash value name       | -               |

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

Physical port and linkagg port can select input direction .linkagg port of output direction only support hash-value global. Agg member port can't configure the command.

### Examples

The following example shows how to apply a hash value to eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if)# load-balance hash-value aaa input
```

The following example shows how to remove a hash value from eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if)# no load-balance hash-value input
```

## Related Commands

show hash-value interface-applied

## 25.23 show hash-value interface-applied

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the relationship between hash value and interface.

### Command Syntax

show hash-value interface-applied

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to display the relationship between hash value profile and interface:

```
Switch# show hash-value interface-applied

eth-0-1
hash-value aaa input
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26 IPFIX Commands

## 26.1 ipfix enable

### Command Purpose

Use this command to enable ipfix globally.

### Command Syntax

ipfix enable

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

This example shows how to enable ipfix globally:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix enable
```

### Related Commands

None

## 26.2 ipfix recorder

### Command Purpose

Use this command to create an ipfix recorder and enter recorder configure mode.  
Use the no form of this command to remove the ipfix recorder.

### Command Syntax

ipfix recorder *NAME*

no ipfix recorder *NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value     |
|-----------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| NAME      | ipfix recorder name   | Up to 32 characters |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

If ipfix recorder has existed, it will enter IPFIX recorder Configuration; if ipfix recorder is new, it will create a recorder and enter IPFIX recorder Configuration; this command should work with the commands of match and collect.

### Examples

This example shows how to create ipfix recorder recorder1 in global configuration and enter IPFIX recorder Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)#

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no ipfix recorder recorder1
```

## Related Commands

description

match ipv4

match ipv6

match transport

collect ttl

collect flow

collect counter

## 26.3 description

### Command Purpose

Use this command to describe an ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

### Command Syntax

description *DESCRIPTION*

| Parameter   | Parameter Description     | Parameter Value                                                         |
|-------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DESCRIPTION | ipfix monitor description | The length of ipfix monitor description should not exceed 64 characters |

### Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

### Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to describe recorder in IPFIX recorder Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# descrption this is a ipfix recorder
```

This example shows how to delete the description of the recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# no description
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.4 match ipv4

## Command Purpose

This command configures the fields of ipv4 in ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configure.

## Command Syntax

match ipv4 ( source | destination ) address ( mask *IP\_MASK\_LEN* | )

match ipv4 ( dscp | ecn | ttl )

no match ipv4 ( source | destination ) address

no match ipv4 ( dscp | ecn | ttl )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| source    | ipv4 source address   | -               |

|             |                              |      |
|-------------|------------------------------|------|
| destination | ipv4 destination address     | -    |
| dscp        | ipv4 dscp value              | -    |
| ecn         | ipv4 ecn value               | -    |
| ttl         | ipv4 ttl value               | -    |
| IP_MASK_LEN | mask length for ipv4 address | 1-32 |

## Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

## Default

Default value is 32

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure to use ipv4 source address and ipv4 destination address in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match ipv4 source address

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match ipv4 destination address
```

## Related Commands

None

## 26.5 match ipv6

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the ipv6 fields in an ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configuration.

### Command Syntax

match ipv6 ( source | destination ) address ( mask *IPV6\_MASK\_LEN* | )

no match ipv6 (source | destination) address

match ipv6 (flowlabel | dscp)

no match ipv6 (flowlabel | dscp)

| Parameter     | Parameter Description        | Parameter Value                              |
|---------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| source        | ipv6 source address          | -                                            |
| destination   | ipv4 destination address     | -                                            |
| dscp          | ipv6 dscp value              | -                                            |
| flowlabel     | ipv6 flow label value        | -                                            |
| IPV6_MASK_LEN | mask length for ipv6 address | range is 1-128 and must be the multiple of 4 |

### Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

### Default

Default value is 128

### Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure to use ipv6 source address and ipv6 destination address in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match ipv6 source address

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match ipv6 destination address
```

## Related Commands

None

## 26.6 match mac

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the mac fields in an ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configuration.

### Command Syntax

match mac (destination | source) address

no match mac (destination | source) address

| Parameter   | Parameter Description   | Parameter Value |
|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| source      | Source mac address      | -               |
| destination | Destination mac address | -               |

### Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure to use source mac address in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocorder)# match mac source address
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.7 match transport

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the transport fields in an ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configuration.

## Command Syntax

match transport (destination-port | source-port | type)

no match transport (destination-port | source-port | type)

match transport icmp (opcode | type)

no match transport icmp (opcode | type)

| Parameter        | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| destination-port | Destination port      | -               |

|             |                      |   |
|-------------|----------------------|---|
| source-port | Source port          | - |
| type        | Transport layer type | - |
| opcode      | Icmp operated code   | - |

## Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure to use source port and destination port of transport in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match transport source-port

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match transport destination-port
```

## Related Commands

None

## 26.8 match vlan

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the vlan fields in an ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configuration.

## Command Syntax

match vlan ( inner | )

no match vlan ( inner | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| inner     | Inner VLAN            | -               |

## Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure to use inner vlan in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match vlan inner
```

## Related Commands

None

## 26.9 match cos

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the cos fields in an ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configuration.

## Command Syntax

match cos (inner | )

no match cos (inner | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| inner     | Inner COS             | -               |

## Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure to use inner cos in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match cos inner
```

## Related Commands

None

## 26.10 match interface (input | output)

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the interface fields in an ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configuration.

## Command Syntax

match interface ( input | output )

no match interface ( input | output )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| input     | input direction       | -               |
| output    | output direction      | -               |

## Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure input direction in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match interface input
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.11 match interface input

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the interface fields in an ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configuration.

## Command Syntax

match interface input

no match interface input

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| input     | input direction       | -               |

## Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure input direction in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocorder)# match interface input
```

## Related Commands

None

## 26.12 match vxlan-vni

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the vxlan-vni fields in an ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configuration.

## Command Syntax

match vxlan-vni

no match vxlan-vni

## Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure to use vxlan-vni in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match vxlan-vni
```

## Related Commands

None

## 26.13 match nvgre-key

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the nvgre-key fields in an ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configuration.

## Command Syntax

match nvgre-key  
no match nvgre-key

## Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure to use nvgre-key in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match nvgre-key
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.14 match transport tcp flags

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the packet tcp flag fields in an ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configuration.

## Command Syntax

match transport tcp flags ( { ack | cwr | ece | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg } | )

no match transport tcp flags ( { ack | cwr | ece | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg } | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description                     | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| ack       | TCP acknowledgement                       | -               |
| cwr       | TCP congestion window reduced             | -               |
| ece       | TCP Explicit Notification Congestion echo | -               |
| fin       | TCP finish                                | -               |
| psh       | TCP push                                  | -               |
| rst       | TCP reset                                 | -               |
| syn       | TCP synchronize                           | -               |
| urg       | TCP urgent                                | -               |

## Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure to use tcp flags:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match transport tcp flags ack
```

## Related Commands

None

## 26.15 match packet (drop | non-drop)

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the packet fields in an ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configuration.

### Command Syntax

match packet ( drop | non-drop )

no match packet ( drop | non-drop )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| drop      | Drop packet           | -               |
| non-drop  | Non-drop packet       | -               |

### Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

This example shows how to configure to use drop packet:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocorder)# match packet drop
```

## Related Commands

None

## 26.16 collect counter

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the byte number and packet number that needs to be collected in an ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configuration.

### Command Syntax

collect counter ( delta | ) ( bytes | packets )

no collect counter ( delta | ) ( bytes | packets )

| Parameter | Parameter Description           | Parameter Value |
|-----------|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| delta     | delta counter                   | -               |
| bytes     | Collect flow with byte number   | -               |
| packets   | Collect flow with packet number | -               |

### Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

### Default

Without collecting any information

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure to collect the number of flow's byte in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocorder)# collect counter bytes
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.17 collect flow

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the collect ipfix flow information in an ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configuration.

## Command Syntax

collect flow ( drop | destination | fragmentation )

no collect flow ( drop | destination | fragmentation )

| Parameter     | Parameter Description                | Parameter Value |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| drop          | Only collect the dropped flows       | -               |
| destination   | Collect destination address of flows | -               |
| fragmentation | Only collect the fragmented flows    | -               |

## Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure to collect the destination address of flows in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# collect flow destination
```

## Related Commands

None

## 26.18 collect ttl

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure to collect ipfix flow information about ttl in an ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configuration.

### Command Syntax

collect ttl ( maximum | minimum | changed | )

no collect ttl ( maximum | minimum | changed | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|         |                                  |   |
|---------|----------------------------------|---|
| maximum | Collect flow max ttl value       | - |
| minimum | Collect flow min ttl value       | - |
| changed | Collect flow ttl changed history | - |

## Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure to collect the maximum ttl and minimum ttl of the flows in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# collect ttl maximum
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# collect ttl minimum
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.19 collect timestamp

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure to collect ipfix flow information about timestamp in an ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configuration.

## Command Syntax

collect timestamp ( first | last )

no collect timestamp ( first | last )

| Parameter | Parameter Description        | Parameter Value |
|-----------|------------------------------|-----------------|
| first     | Collect flow start timestamp | -               |
| last      | Collect flow end timestamp   | -               |

## Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure to collect the timestamp of the flows in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# collect timestamp first
```

## Related Commands

None

## 26.20 ipfix exporter

### Command Purpose

Use this command to create an ipfix exporter and enter exporter configure mode.

Use the no form of this command to remove the ipfix exporter.

### Command Syntax

ipfix exporter *NAME*

no ipfix exporter *NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value     |
|-----------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| NAME      | ipfix exporter name   | Up to 32 characters |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

If ipfix exporter has existed, it will enter IPFIX exporter Configuration; if ipfix exporter is new, it will create exporter and enter IPFIX exporter Configuration; this command should work with the other commands .

### Examples

This example shows how to create ipfix exporter exporter1 in global configuration and enter IPFIX exporter Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)#
```

This example shows how to delete ipfix exporter exporter1:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no ipfix exporter exporter1
```

## Related Commands

template data timeout

flow data timeout

event flow start

event flow end (tcp-end|timeout)

transport protocol udp

## 26.21 description

### Command Purpose

Use this command to describe an ipfix exporter.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

### Command Syntax

description *DESCRIPTION*

| Parameter   | Parameter Description      | Parameter Value     |
|-------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| DESCRIPTION | Ipfix exporter description | Up to 64 characters |

### Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

## Examples

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# description this is a ipfix exporter

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# no description
```

## Related Commands

None

## 26.22 destination

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure a collector host name that needs to receive flow records in an ipfix exporter.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

### Command Syntax

destination mgmt-if ipv4 *IPV4\_ADDR*

no destination

| Parameter | Parameter Description   | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| IPV4_ADDR | IP address of collector | -               |

### Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

### Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to create a host named host1 in IPFIX exporter Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# destination mgmt-if ipv4 9.0.0.2
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.23 dscp

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the dscp value of the message that needs to be sent in an ipfix exporter.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

## Command Syntax

dscp *DSCP*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| DSCP      | dscp value            | 0-63            |

## Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

## Default

63

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure dscp to be 20 in IPFIX exporter Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# dscp 20
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.24 domain-id

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the ipfix domain value of the message that needs to be sent in an ipfix exporter.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

## Command Syntax

domain-id *ID*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| ID        | domain id             | 1-65535         |

## Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure domain-id to be 1000 in IPFIX exporter Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# domain-id 1000
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.25 template data timeout

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the time interval of sending the template data in an ipfix exporter.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

## Command Syntax

template data timeout *TIMEOUT*

no template data timeout

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| TIMEOUT   | template data timeout | 1-86400         |

## Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

## Default

600

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure time interval of sending template data to be 200 seconds in IPFIX exporter Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# template data timeout 200
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.26 flow data timeout

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the time interval of sending the flow data in an ipfix exporter.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

## Command Syntax

flow data timeout *TIMEOUT*

no flow data timeout

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| TIMEOUT   | flow data timeout     | 1-86400         |

## Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

## Default

600

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure time interval of sending flow data to be 200 seconds in IPFIX exporter Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# flow data timeout 200
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.27 transport protocol

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the transport used when sending a message in an ipfix exporter.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

## Command Syntax

transport protocol udp port *UDP\_PORT*

no transport protocol

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|          |                           |                                            |
|----------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| UDP_PORT | transport protocol number | Range is 2000 to 65535,<br>Default is 2055 |
|----------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------|

## Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

## Default

2055

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure the transport protocol of flow data to be udp and its port is 3500 in IPFIX exporter Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# transport protocol udp 3500
```

## Related Commands

None

## 26.28 ttl

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the ttl of the sent message in an ipfix exporter.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

### Command Syntax

ttl *TTL*

no ttl

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| TTL       | TTL value             | 1-255           |

## Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

## Default

255

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure ttl value of flow data to be 255 in IPFIX exporter Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# ttl 255
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.29 event flow

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure which event should trigger to send flow information in an ipfix exporter.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

## Command Syntax

event flow start

no event flow start

event flow end ( tcp-end | timeout )

no event flow end ( tcp-end | timeout )

## Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure the event about ending tcp transmission of flow data will trigger to send flow information in IPFIX exporter Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# event flow tcp-end
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.30 flow data flush threshold length

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the threshold when flow information should be sent in an ipfix exporter.

## Command Syntax

flow data flush threshold length *LENGTH*

| Parameter | Parameter Description  | Parameter Value |
|-----------|------------------------|-----------------|
| LENGTH    | length threshold value | 1000-60000      |

## Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

## Default

1416

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure the length threshold value of the flow data in IPFIX exporter Configuration. When the threshold is reached, flow data information will be sent:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# flow data flush threshold length 2000
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.31 flow data flush threshold timer

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the threshold when the flow information should be sent in an ipfix exporter.

## Command Syntax

flow data flush threshold timer *TIMER*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| TIMER     | timer threshold value | 100-60000       |

## Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

## Default

500

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure the timer threshold value in the IPFIX exporter configuration. When the threshold is reached, flow data information will be sent:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# flow data flush threshold timer 1000
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.32 flow data flush threshold count

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the threshold when the flow information should be sent in an ipfix exporter.

## Command Syntax

flow data flush threshold count *COUNT*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| COUNT     | count threshold value | 1-100           |

## Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

## Default

10

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure the count threshold value for flow data in IPFIX exporter Configuration. When the threshold is reached, flow data information will be sent:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# flow data flush threshold count 20
```

## Related Commands

None

## 26.33 ipfix sampler

### Command Purpose

Use this command to create an ipfix sampler and enter sampler configure mode.  
Use the no form of this command to remove the ipfix sampler.

### Command Syntax

ipfix sampler *NAME*

no ipfix sampler *NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value     |
|-----------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| NAME      | ipfix sampler name    | Up to 32 characters |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

If ipfix sampler has existed, it will enter IPFIX sampler Configuration; if ipfix sampler is new, it will create sampler and enter IPFIX sampler Configuration; this command should work with the command of match and collect.

## Examples

This example shows how to create ipfix sampler sampler1 in global configuration and enter IPFIX sampler Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix sampler sampler 1
Switch(Config-ipfix-sampler)#
```

This example shows how to delete ipfix sampler sampler1:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no ipfix sampler sampler1
```

## Related Commands

1 out-of

## 26.34 description

### Command Purpose

### Command Syntax

description *DESCRIPTION*

| Parameter   | Parameter Description     | Parameter Value     |
|-------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
| DESCRIPTION | ipfix sampler description | Up to 64 characters |

### Command Mode

IPFIX sampler Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix sampler sampler 1
Switch(Config-ipfix-sampler)# description this is a ipfix sampler

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix sampler sampler 1
Switch(Config-ipfix-sampler)# no description
```

### Related Commands

None

## 26.35 1 out-of

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the rate of an ipfix sampler.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configuration.

### Command Syntax

1 out of *CLI\_IPFIX\_SAMPLER\_RATE\_RNG*

| Parameter                  | Parameter Description                   | Parameter Value |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|
| CLI_IPFIX_SAMPLER_RATE_RNG | How many packets will sample one packet | 2-8191          |

### Command Mode

IPFIX sampler Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

This example shows how to configure the rate of sampling is 1/100 in IPFIX sampler Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix sampler sampler 1
Switch(Config-ipfix-sampler)# 1 out of 100
```

### Related Commands

None

## 26.36 mode

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the mode of an ipfix sampler.

### Command Syntax

mode ( random | determinate )

| Parameter   | Parameter Description   | Parameter Value |
|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| random      | random sample mode      | -               |
| determinate | determinate sample mode | -               |

### Command Mode

IPFIX sampler Configuration

### Default

determinate

### Usage

None

### Examples

This example shows how to configure the determinate sampler mode in IPFIX sampler configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix sampler sampler 1
Switch(Config-ipfix-sampler)# mode determinate
```

### Related Commands

None

## 26.37 mode flow

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the mode flow of an ipfix sampler.

### Command Syntax

mode flow ( new | all )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| new       | only sample new flow  | -               |
| all       | sample all flow       | -               |

### Command Mode

IPFIX sampler Configuration

### Default

all

### Usage

None

### Examples

This example shows how to configure the ipfix sampler to sample all flow in IPFIX sampler configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix sampler sampler 1
Switch(Config-ipfix-sampler)# mode flow all
```

### Related Commands

None

## 26.38 ipfix monitor

### Command Purpose

Use this command to create an ipfix monitor and enter monitor configure mode.

Use the no form of this command to remove the ipfix monitor.

### Command Syntax

ipfix monitor *NAME*

no ipfix monitor *NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value     |
|-----------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| NAME      | ipfix monitor name    | Up to 32 characters |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

This example shows how to create ipfix monitor monitor1 in global configuration and enter IPFIX monitor configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix monitor monitor1
Switch(Config-ipfix-monitor)#
```

This example shows how to delete ipfix monitor monitor1:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no ipfix monitor monitor1
```

## Related Commands

recorder

exporter

## 26.39 description

### Command Purpose

Use this command to describe an ipfix monitor.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

### Command Syntax

description *DESCRIPTION*

| Parameter   | Parameter Description                                                   | Parameter Value     |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| DESCRIPTION | The length of ipfix monitor description should not exceed 64 characters | Up to 64 characters |

### Command Mode

IPFIX monitor Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

Add description for IPFIX monitor:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix monitor monitor1
Switch(Config-ipfix-monitor)# description this is a ipfix monitor
```

Remove description:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix monitor monitor1
Switch(Config-ipfix-monitor)# no description
```

## Related Commands

None

## 26.40 recorder

### Command Purpose

Use this command to create an ipfix recorder for the ipfix monitor.

Use the no form of this command to remove the configuration.

### Command Syntax

recorder *NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value     |
|-----------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| NAME      | ipfix recorder name   | Up to 32 characters |

### Command Mode

IPFIX monitor Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to create a recorder of the ipfix monitor configure mode:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix monitor monitor1
Switch(Config-ipfix-monitor)# recorder recorder1
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.41 exporter

## Command Purpose

Use this command to create an ipfix exporter for the ipfix monitor.

Use the no form of this command to remove the configuration.

## Command Syntax

exporter *NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value     |
|-----------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| NAME      | ipfix exporter name   | Up to 32 characters |

## Command Mode

IPFIX monitor Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to create an exporter of the ipfix monitor configure mode:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix monitor monitor1
Switch(Config-ipfix-monitor)# exporter exporter1
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.42 ipfix monitor

## Command Purpose

Use this command to enable ipfix monitor for an interface.

Use the no form of this command to remove the configuration.

## Command Syntax

ipfix monitor ( input | output ) *NAME* ( sampler *NAME* | )

no ipfix monitor ( input | output )

| Parameter    | Parameter Description           | Parameter Value     |
|--------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| input        | do ipfix for the input packets  | -                   |
| output       | do ipfix for the output packets | -                   |
| NAME         | IPFIX monitor name              | Up to 32 characters |
| sampler NAME | IPFIX sampler name              | Up to 32 characters |

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to enable ipfix:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if)# ipfix monitor input monitor sampler test-sample
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.43 ipfix global

## Command Purpose

Use this command to enter ipfix global configure mode.

## Command Syntax

ipfix global

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to enter ipfix global configure mode:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix global
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.44 flow aging

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the ipfix global flow aging interval.

## Command Syntax

flow aging *INTERVAL*

| Parameter | Parameter Description      | Parameter Value                                   |
|-----------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| INTERVAL  | The aging time of the flow | Range is 15 to 65535, the default is 1800 seconds |

## Command Mode

IPFIX Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure the aging time to be 200 seconds in global configure mode:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix global
Switch(config-ipfix-global)# flow aging 200
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.45 flow export

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the ipfix global flow export interval.

## Command Syntax

flow export *INTERVAL*

| Parameter | Parameter Description       | Parameter Value                              |
|-----------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| INTERVAL  | The export time of the flow | Range is 0 to 1000, the default is 5 seconds |

## Command Mode

IPFIX Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure the export time to be 200 seconds in global configure mode:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix global
Switch(config-ipfix-global)# flow export 200
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.46 show ipfix global

## Command Purpose

Use this command to show the ipfix global information.

## Command Syntax

show ipfix global

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to display configuration about ipfix global in privileged EXEC mode:

```
Switch# show ipfix global
```

## Related Commands

None

## 26.47 show ipfix recorder

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the ipfix recorder.

### Command Syntax

show ipfix recorder *NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value     |
|-----------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| NAME      | ipfix recorder name   | Up to 32 characters |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

This example shows how to show ipfix recorder command:

```
Switch# show ipfix recorder recorder1

IPFIX recorder information:
  Name           : recorder1
  Description     :
  Match info     :
    match Source Mac Address
    match IPv4 Source Address
```

```
match IPv4 Destination Address
match Vxlanvni
Collect info      :
collect Flow Byte Number
collect Flow Packet Number
```

## Related Commands

None

## 26.48 show ipfix exporter

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the ipfix exporter.

### Command Syntax

show ipfix exporter *NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value     |
|-----------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| NAME      | ipfix exporter name   | Up to 32 characters |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

This example shows how to display configuration about exporter1 in privileged EXEC mode:

```
Switch# show ipfix exporter exporter1

IPFIX exporter information:
  Name                : exporter1
  Description          :
  Domain ID           : 0
  Collector Name       : 9.0.0.2
  IPFIX message protocol : UDP
  IPFIX message destination Port : 2055
  IPFIX message TTL value : 255
  IPFIX message DSCP value : 63
  IPFIX data interval  : 200
  IPFIX template interval : 1800
  IPFIX exporter events :
    Flow aging event
```

## Related Commands

None

## 26.49 show ipfix cache

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the state information of the ipfix on an interface.

### Command Syntax

show ipfix cache observe-point interface *IFNAME* ( input | output )

show ipfix cache monitor *NAME*

show ipfix cache counter observe-point interface *IFNAME*

show ipfix cache counter monitor *NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value              |
|-----------|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| IFNAME    | Interface name        | Support physical/aggregation |
| NAME      | ipfix monitor name    | Up to 32 characters          |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to show the state information of the ipfix on the interface eth-0-1 in privileged EXEC mode:

```
Switch# show ipfix cache observe-point interface eth-0-1 input

Cache dir           : input
Cache flow profile  : 0
Cache key profile    : 0
Cache key info      :
  Source mac        : 0000.0002.0001
  ipsa               : 10.10.10.3/32
  ipda              : 10.10.10.1/32
Cache collect info:
  Byte number of ingress      : 64
  Packet number of ingress    : 1
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.50 show ipfix monitor

## Command Purpose

Use this command to display the configuration of an ipfix monitor.

## Command Syntax

show ipfix monitor *NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value     |
|-----------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| NAME      | ipfix monitor name    | Up to 32 characters |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to display configuration of monitor 1 in privileged EXEC mode:

```
Switch# show ipfix monitor monitor1

IPFIX monitor information:
  Name                : monitor1
  Description          :
  Recorder             : recorder1
  exporter             : exporter1
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.51 show ipfix sampler

## Command Purpose

Use this command to display the configuration of an ipfix sampler.

## Command Syntax

show ipfix sampler *NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value     |
|-----------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| NAME      | ipfix sampler name    | Up to 32 characters |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to display configuration of sampler1 in privileged EXEC mode:

```
Switch# show ipfix sampler sampler1

IPFIX sampler information:
  Name                : sampler1
  Description          :
  Rate                 : 100
  Sample mode          : determinate
  Flow mode            : all
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.52 clear ipfix cache monitor

## Command Purpose

Use this command to clear the cache of an ipfix monitor.

## Command Syntax

clear ipfix cache monitor *NAME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|      |                    |                     |
|------|--------------------|---------------------|
| NAME | IPFIX monitor name | Up to 32 characters |
|------|--------------------|---------------------|

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to clear ipfix cache with name test in privileged EXEC mode:

```
Switch# clear ipfix cache monitor test
```

## Related Commands

None

# 26.53 clear ipfix cache observe-point interface

## Command Purpose

Use this command to clear the cache of an ipfix interface.

## Command Syntax

clear ipfix cache observe-point interface ( *IFNAME* ) ( input | output )

| Parameter  | Parameter Description | Parameter Value              |
|------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| IFPHYSICAL | Name of interface     | Support physical/aggregation |

|        |                    |   |
|--------|--------------------|---|
| input  | the input packets  | - |
| output | the output packets | - |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to clear ipfix cache on interface eth-0-1 in privileged EXEC mode:

```
Switch# clear ipfix cache observe-point interface eth-0-1 input
```

## Related Commands

None

# 27

## DIAG Commands

### 27.1 show interface queue discard

#### Command Purpose

Use this command to display an interface queue discard.

#### Command Syntax

show interface queue discard ( *IF\_NAME\_E* | )

clear interface queue discard ( *IF\_NAME\_E* | )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value                                               |
|-----------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| IF_NAME_E | interface Name string | Specify the interface name to enter the mode.<br>e.g.eth-0-1. |

#### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

#### Default

None

#### Usage

If the parameter “IF\_NAME\_E” is not specified, the command indicates that all interfaces on this device should be displayed; otherwise only the specified interface should be displayed.

## Examples

The following example shows how to display the situation of interface queue discard:

```
Switch# show interface queue discard
```

| Interface Queue Drop-Packets Stats: |              |            |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|------------|
| Interface                           | Drop-Packets | Drop-Bytes |
| -----+-----+-----                   |              |            |
| eth-0-1                             | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-2                             | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-3                             | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-4                             | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-5                             | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-6                             | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-7                             | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-8                             | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-9                             | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-10                            | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-11                            | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-12                            | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-13                            | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-14                            | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-15                            | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-16                            | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-17                            | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-18                            | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-19                            | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-20                            | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-21                            | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-22                            | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-23                            | 0            | 0          |
| eth-0-24                            | 0            | 0          |

The following example shows how to clear interface queue discard:

```
Switch# clear interface queue discard
```

## Related Commands

N/A

## 27.2 diagnostic-information discard

### Command Purpose

Use this command to enable diagnostic-information discard.

Use the no form of this command to disable.

## Command Syntax

diagnostic-information discard enable

no diagnostic-information discard enable

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value       |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| enable    | enable                | The string of enable. |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

no diagnostic-information discard enable

## Usage

The command is used to enable the function of diagnostic-information discard.

## Examples

The following example shows how to enable the function of diagnostic-information discard:

```
Switch(config)# diagnostic-information discard enable
```

The following example shows how to disable the function of diagnostic-information discard:

```
Switch(config)# no diagnostic-information discard enable
```

## Related Commands

N/A

## 27.3 show diagnostic-information

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display packet discard information.

### Command Syntax

show diagnostic-information discard

clear diagnostic-information discard

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value        |
|-----------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| discard   | discard               | The string of discard. |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

The command is used to display the situation of packet discard.

### Examples

The following example shows how to display the situation of packet discard:

```
Switch# show diagnostic-information discard

Diagnostic-Information Discard:
Drop-Reason          Description
-----
CTC_DROP_TTL_CHK     TTL check fail
CTC_DROP_ACL_DENY    Acl deny
CTC_DROP_PKT_ERR     Packet check error
CTC_DROP_ISOLATE_CHK Port isolate check fail
CTC_DROP_TRANSIT_DISABLE Transit disable
CTC_DROP_IP_CHK      Ip address or packet check fail
CTC_DROP_VLAN_FILTER Vlan filtering
```

|                          |                            |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| CTC_DROP_STP_CHK         | Stp check fail             |
| CTC_DROP_CHKSUM_ERR      | Checksum error             |
| CTC_DROP_PARSER_ERR      | Parser error               |
| CTC_DROP_TRAFFIC_MANAGER | Traffic manager check fail |
| CTC_DROP_NET_RX          | Netrx check fail           |
| CTC DROP NET TX          | Nettx check fail           |
| Others                   | Other drop reasons         |

The following example shows how to clear packet discard:

```
Switch# clear diagnostic-information discard
```

## Related Commands

N/A

# 28 De-duplicate Commands

## 28.1 de-duplicate global

### Command Purpose

Use this command to enter the de-duplicate global configure mode.

### Command Syntax

de-duplicate global

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

This example shows how to enter de-duplicate global configure mode:

```
Switch(config)# de-duplicate global
Switch(config-duplicate)#
```

### Related Commands

None

## 28.2 de-duplicate enable

### Command Purpose

Use this command to enable the de-duplicate function.

Use the no form of this command to disable.

### Command Syntax

de-duplicate enable

no de-duplicate enable

### Command Mode

De-duplicate Configuration

### Default

disabled

### Usage

None

### Examples

This example shows how to enable de-duplicate function:

```
Switch(config-duplicate)# de-duplicate enable
```

This example shows how to disable de-duplicate function:

```
Switch(config-duplicate)# no de-duplicate enable
```

### Related Commands

show de-duplicate global

## 28.3 de-duplicate mode

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the de-duplicate mode.

### Command Syntax

de-duplicate mode { 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 }

| Parameter | Parameter Description                                                                                                                                                            | Parameter Value |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 0         | Mode0:is considered a duplicate packet if the five-tuple, tcpflag, TCP/UDP checksum, IP identification, TCP sequence number and TCP acknowledgement number is the same.          | -               |
| 1         | Mode1:is considered a duplicate packet if the five-tuple, tcpflag, TCP/UDP checksum, IP identification, TCP sequence number, TCP acknowledgement number and payload is the same. | -               |

|   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |   |
|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| 2 | Mode2:is considered to be a duplicate packet if the five-tuple, tcpflag, TCP/UDP checksum, IP identification, TCP sequence number, TCP acknowledgement number, ipv4 header(except TTL, IP checksum and IPV4 extend header) and payload is the same.                                    | - |
| 3 | Mode3:is considered to be a duplicate packet if the five-tuple, tcpflag, TCP/UDP checksum, IP identification, TCP sequence number, TCP acknowledgement number, vlan(include SP-VLAN and CE-VLAN), ipv4 header(except TTL, IP checksum and IPV4 extend header) and payload is the same. | - |

|   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |   |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| 4 | Mode4:is considered to be a duplicate packet if the five-tuple, tcpflag, TCP/UDP checksum, IP identification, TCP sequence number, TCP acknowledgement number, destination mac address, source mac address, vlan(include SP-VLAN and CE-VLAN), ipv4 header(except TTL, IP checksum and IPV4 extend header) and payload is the same. | - |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|

## Command Mode

De-duplicate Configuration

## Default

mode 1

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to configure de-duplicate mode 3:

```
Switch(config-duplicate)# de-duplicate mode 3
```

## Related Commands

show de-duplicate global

## 28.4 de-duplicate times

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the de-duplicate times.

### Command Syntax

de-duplicate times { *NUM* | no-limit }

| Parameter | Parameter Description       | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| NUM       | de-duplicate times          | 1-10            |
| no-limit  | no-limit de-duplicate times | -               |

### Command Mode

De-duplicate Configuration

### Default

no-limit

### Usage

None

### Examples

This example shows how to configure de-duplicate times 5:

```
Switch(config-duplicate)# de-duplicate times 5
```

### Related Commands

show de-duplicate global

## 28.5 de-duplicate aging-time

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the de-duplicate aging-time.

### Command Syntax

de-duplicate aging-time *TIME*

| Parameter | Parameter Description       | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| TIME      | de-duplicate entry age time | 100-30000ms     |

### Command Mode

De-duplicate Configuration

### Default

100ms

### Usage

None

### Examples

This example shows how to configure de-duplicate aging-time 500ms:

```
Switch(config-duplicate)# de-duplicate aging-time 500
```

### Related Commands

show de-duplicate global

## 28.6 de-duplicate ignore

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the de-duplicate ignore fields.

### Command Syntax

```
de-duplicate { ignore-tcpflag | ignore-checksum | ignore-ip-id | ignore-seqnum |
ignore-acknum | ignore-interface } enable
```

```
no de-duplicate { ignore-tcpflag | ignore-checksum | ignore-ip-id | ignore-seqnum
| ignore-acknum | ignore-interface } enable
```

| Parameter        | Parameter Description                   | Parameter Value |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|
| ignore-tcpflag   | ignore tcpflag field                    | -               |
| ignore-checksum  | ignore TCP/UDP checksum field           | -               |
| ignore-ip-id     | ignore IP identification field          | -               |
| ignore-seqnum    | ignore TCP sequence number field        | -               |
| ignore-acknum    | ignore TCP acknowledgement number field | -               |
| ignore-interface | ignore interface of packet coming in    | -               |

### Command Mode

De-duplicate Configuration

### Default

de-duplicate ignore-tcpflag enable

de-duplicate ignore-checksum enable

de-duplicate ignore-ip-id enable

de-duplicate ignore-seqnum enable

de-duplicate ignore-acknum enable

no de-duplicate ignore-interface enable

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to enable de-duplicate ignore-interface field:

```
Switch(config-duplicate)# de-duplicate ignore-interface enable
```

This example shows how to disable de-duplicate ignore-interface field:

```
Switch(config-duplicate)# no de-duplicate ignore-interface enable
```

## Related Commands

show de-duplicate global

# 28.7 show de-duplicate global

## Command Purpose

Use this command to display the de-duplicate global configuration.

## Command Syntax

show de-duplicate global

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to display de-duplicate global configuration:

```
Switch# show de-duplicate global

De-duplicate global information:
  de-duplicate enable       : disable
  de-duplicate mode        : 1
  de-duplicate times       : 5
  de-duplicate aging-time  : 500 ms
De-duplicate ignore-field information:
  de-duplicate ignore-tcpflag : disable
  de-duplicate ignore-checksum : disable
  de-duplicate ignore-ip-id   : disable
  de-duplicate ignore-seqnum  : disable
  de-duplicate ignore-acknum  : disable
  de-duplicate ignore-interface : enable
```

## Related Commands

de-duplicate global

## 28.8 show de-duplicate stats

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the de-duplicate stats.

### Command Syntax

show de-duplicate stats

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

This example shows how to display de-duplicate stats:

```
Switch# show de-duplicate stats

tap-group tap2,ingress eth-0-1_2:
  pkt_in:0 pkt_out:0 pkt_delta:0
  byte_in:0 byte_out:0 byte_delta:0
tap-group tap1,ingress eth-0-1_1,flow flow1,sequence-num 10:
  pkt_in:0 pkt_out:0 pkt_delta:0
  byte_in:0 byte_out:0 byte_delta:0
```

## Related Commands

de-duplicate global

# 29 DDOS Prevent Commands

## 29.1 ip intercept

### Command Purpose

Using the IP intercept ICMP command to configure the system to defend against ICMP flooding attacks.

Configuring switches to defend against Smurf attacks using the IP intercept Smurf command.

Configuring switches to defend against Fraggle attacks using the IP intercept Fraggle command.

Using the IP intercept UDP command to configure the system to defend against UDP flooding attacks.

Using the IP intercept TCP command to configure the system to defend against SYN flooding attacks.

Using the IP intercept maceq command, configure the system to filter ports whose source MAC address is equal to the destination MAC address.

Using IP intercept ipeq command, configure the system to filter ports whose source IP address is equal to the destination IP address.

### Command Syntax

```
ip intercept ( smurf | fraggle | maceq | ipeq | icmp ( maxcount IPT_MAXCOUNT | )  
tcp ( maxcount IPT_MAXCOUNT | ) udp ( maxcount IPT_MAXCOUNT | ) )
```

```
no ip intercept ( smurf | fraggle | maceq | ipeq | icmp | tcp | udp )
```

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|              |                                           |                 |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| IPT_MAXCOUNT | Set the maximum rate of receiving packets | Range is 0-1000 |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------|

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Prevent SYN attacks is enabled by default; Prevent other attacks are disabled by default.

The default number of packets to defend against ICMP flooding attacks is 500 per second.

The default number of packets to defend against UDP flooding attacks is 500 per second.

The default number of packets to defend against SYN flooding attacks is 500 per second.

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure the ip intercept:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ip intercept icmp maxcount 100
Switch(config)# ip intercept fraggle
Switch(config)# ip intercept maceq
Switch(config)# ip intercept tcp maxcount 200
```

The following example shows how to convert the ip intercept icmp:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no ip intercept icmp
```

## Related Commands

show ip-intercept statistics

show ip-intercept config

## 29.2 show ip-intercept config

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the current DDos defense configuration.

### Command Syntax

show ip-intercept config

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows to the current ddos defense config:

```
Switch# show ip-intercept config

Current DDos Prevent configuration:
-----+-----+-----+-----
Fraggle Attack Intercept      :Enable
ICMP Flood Intercept          :Enable  Maxcount:500
IP Equal Intercept            :Disable
MAC Equal Intercept           :Disable
Smurf Attack Intercept         :Enable
SYN Flood Intercept           :Enable  Maxcount:200
UDP Flood Intercept           :Disable
```

### Related Commands

ip intercept

## 29.3 clear ip-intercept statistics

### Command Purpose

Use this command to clear current attack detection packet loss statistics.

### Command Syntax

clear ip-intercept statistics

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to clear statistic of the intercept packets:

```
Switch# clear ip-intercept statistics
```

### Related Commands

show ip-intercept statistics

## 29.4 show ip-intercept statistics

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display current attack detection packet loss statistics.

## Command Syntax

show ip-intercept statistics

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to the statistics of the intercept packets:

```
Switch# show ip-intercept statistics

Current DDoS Prevent statistics:
-----+-----
mgmt-if Resist Fraggle Attack packets number      : 0
mgmt-if Resist ICMP Flood packets number           : 0
mgmt-if Resist Smurf Attack packets number         : 0
mgmt-if Resist SYN Flood packets number            : 0
mgmt-if Resist UDP Flood packets number            : 0
```

## Related Commands

clear ip-intercept statistics

# 30 LLDP Commands

## 30.1 lldp enable

### Command Purpose

Use this command to enable lldp globally.

Use the no form of this command to disable.

### Command Syntax

lldp enable

no lldp enable

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

Disabled

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to enable and disable lldp function globally:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp enable
Switch(config)# no lldp enable
```

## Related Commands

show lldp local config

## 30.2 lldp timer tx-interval

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the lldp timer tx interval.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default.

### Command Syntax

lldp timer tx-interval *INTERVAL\_VALUE*

no lldp timer tx-interval

| Parameter      | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| INTERVAL_VALUE | INTERVAL VALUE        | 5-32768         |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

30s

### Usage

The range of INTERVAL\_VALUE is 5s-32768s, Its value must be greater than or equal to four times tx-delay, default value is 30s.

### Examples

The following example shows how to set lldp tx hold time value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp timer tx-interval 20
```

The following example shows how to recover lldp tx hold time to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no lldp timer tx-interval
```

## Related Commands

show lldp local config

## 30.3 lldp timer tx-hold

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the lldp tx hold time value.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default.

### Command Syntax

lldp timer tx-hold *HOLD\_VALUE*

no lldp timer tx-hold

| Parameter  | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| HOLD_VALUE | Multiplier            | 2-10            |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

4

### Usage

The range of HOLD\_VALUE is 2-10, default value is 4.

### Examples

The following example shows how to set lldp tx hold time value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp timer tx-hold 3
```

The following example shows how to recover lldp reinit delay time to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no lldp timer tx-hold
```

## Related Commands

show lldp local config

## 30.4 lldp timer tx-delay

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the lldp tx delay time value.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default.

### Command Syntax

lldp timer tx-delay *DELAY\_VALUE*

no lldp timer tx-delay

| Parameter   | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| DELAY_VALUE | DELAY VALUE           | 1-8192          |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

2s

### Usage

The range of DELAY\_VALUE is 1s-8192s, It must be less than or equal to a quarter of its value tx-interval, default value is 2s.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set lldp tx delay time value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp timer tx-delay 1
```

The following example shows how to recover lldp tx delay time to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no lldp timer tx-delay
```

## Related Commands

show lldp local config

# 30.5 lldp timer reinit-delay

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set the lldp reinit delay time value.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default.

## Command Syntax

lldp timer reinit-delay *RE\_DELAY\_VALUE*

no lldp timer reinit-delay

| Parameter      | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| RE_DELAY_VALUE | RE_DELAY VALUE        | 1-10            |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

2s

## Usage

The range of RE\_DELAY\_VALUE is 1s-8192s, default value is 2s.

## Examples

The following example shows how to set lldp reinit delay time value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp timer reinit-delay 1
```

The following example shows how to recover lldp reinit delay time to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no lldp timer reinit-delay
```

## Related Commands

show lldp local config

# 30.6 lldp management ip

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set the lldp management ip address.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default.

## Command Syntax

lldp management ip *IP\_ADDRESS*

no lldp management ip

| Parameter  | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| IP_ADDRESS | IP ADDRESS            | -               |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the lldp management ip address:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp management ip 1.2.3.4
```

The following example shows how to recover lldp management ip address to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no lldp management ip
```

## Related Commands

show lldp local tlv-info

# 30.7 lldp system-name

## Command Purpose

Use this command to set the lldp system name.

Use the no form of this command to remove the configuration.

## Command Syntax

lldp system-name *SYSTEM\_NAME*

no lldp system-name

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|             |             |                                                                                                                |
|-------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SYSTEM_NAME | SYSTEM NAME | The first character should be a-z or A-Z or 0-9, character only can be 0-9/A-Z/a-z/._ and the max length is 64 |
|-------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Default value is the value of hostname

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the lldp system name:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp system-name lldpname
```

The following example shows how to recover the lldp system name to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no lldp system-name
```

## Related Commands

show lldp local tlv-info

# 30.8 lldp system-description

## Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the lldp system description.

Use the no form of this command to remove the configuration.

## Command Syntax

lldp system-description *SYSTEM\_DESCRIPTION*

no lldp system-description

| Parameter          | Parameter Description | Parameter Value       |
|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| SYSTEM_DESCRIPTION | SYSTEM DESCRIPTION    | Length range is 1-255 |

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default

Default value is the system description of “show version” command

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example set the lldp system description:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp system-description string
```

The following example shows how to reset the lldp system description:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no lldp system-description
```

## Related Commands

show lldp local tlv-info

## 30.9 lldp enable

### Command Purpose

Use this command to enable the lldp admin status on an interface, txonly, rxonly, tx rx.

Use the no form of this command to disable.

### Command Syntax

lldp enable ( txonly | rxonly | txrx )

no lldp enable

| Parameter | Parameter Description             | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| txonly    | enable packet to send             | -               |
| txrx      | enable packet to send and receive | -               |
| rxonly    | enable packet to receive          | -               |

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration

### Default

enable txrx

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to turn on LLDP on interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# lldp enable txrx
```

The following example shows how to turn off LLDP on interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no lldp enable
```

## Related Commands

show lldp local config

## 30.10 lldp tlv basic

### Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the lldp basic tlv on an interface.

Use the no form of this command to remove the configuration.

### Command Syntax

lldp tlv basic ( all | management-address | port-description | system-capabilities | system-description | system-name )

no lldp tlv basic ( all | management-address | port-description | system-capabilities | system-description | system-name )

| Parameter           | Parameter Description   | Parameter Value |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| all                 | all basic TLV           | -               |
| management-address  | management-address TLV  | -               |
| port-description    | port-description TLV    | -               |
| system-capabilities | system-capabilities TLV | -               |
| system-description  | system-description TLV  | -               |
| system-name         | system-name TLV         | -               |

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration

## Default

All basic tlv have been enabled

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the lldp basic tlv on interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# lldp tlv basic port-description
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# lldp tlv basic all
```

The following example shows how to unset the lldp basic tlv on interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no lldp tlv basic port-description
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no lldp tlv basic all
```

## Related Commands

show lldp local config

## 30.11 lldp tlv med

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the lldp med tlv inventory on an interface.

Use the no form of this command to cancel.

### Command Syntax

lldp tlv med ( inventory )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| inventory | select Inventory TLV  | -               |

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration

## Default

Inventory MED TLV have been enabled

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the lldp med tlv on interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# lldp tlv med inventory
```

The following example shows how to unset the lldp med tlv on interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no lldp tlv med inventory
```

## Related Commands

show lldp local config

## 30.12 lldp tlv 8023-org-specific

### Command Purpose

Use this command to set the lldp 8023-org-specific tlv on an interface.

Use the no form of this command to remove the configuration.

## Command Syntax

lldp tlv 8023-org-specific ( all | mac-phy-cfg | max-frame-size | link-aggregation )

no lldp tlv 8023-org-specific ( all | mac-phy-cfg | max-frame-size | link-aggregation )

| Parameter        | Parameter Description                   | Parameter Value |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|
| all              | select all IEEE 802.3 TLV               | -               |
| mac-phy-cfg      | select MAC/PHY Configuration/Status TLV | -               |
| max-frame-size   | select Maximum Frame Size TLV           | -               |
| link-aggregation | select Link Aggregation TLV             | -               |

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration

## Default

All IEEE 802.3 tlv have been enabled

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the lldp 8023-org-specific tlv on interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# lldp tlv 8023-org-specific mac-phy-cfg
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# lldp tlv 8023-org-specific all
```

The following example shows how to unset the lldp 8023-org-specific tlv on interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no lldp tlv 8023-org-specific mac-phy-cfg
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no lldp tlv 8023-org-specific all
```

## Related Commands

show lldp local config

## 30.13 show lldp local config

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the lldp local config interface information.

### Command Syntax

show lldp local config ( interface *IFNAME* )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| IFNAME    | Interface name        | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to display the global time information and lldp enable or disable:

```
Switch# show lldp local config

LLDP global configuration:
-----+-----
LLDP function global enabled: YES
LLDP TxHold                : 4
LLDP TxInterval            : 10s
LLDP ReinitDelay           : 2s
LLDP TxDelay               : 2s

switch# show lldp local config interface eth-0-1
LLDP configuration on interface eth-0-1:
-----+-----
LLDP admin status          : TXRX
Basic optional TLV Enabled:
  Port Description TLV
  System Name TLV
  System Description TLV
  System Capabilities TLV
  Management Address TLV

IEEE 802.3 TLV Enabled:
  MAC/PHY Configuration/Status TLV
  Link Aggregation TLV
  Maximum Frame Size TLV

LLDP-MED TLV Enabled:
  Med Capabilities TLV
  Inventory TLV
```

## Related Commands

None

## 30.14 show lldp local tlv-info

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the lldp local tlv-info interface information.

### Command Syntax

show lldp local tlv-info ( interface *IFNAMEE* )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| IFNAME    | Interface name        | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to display the global tvl information:

```
Switch# show lldp local tvl-info

LLDP global TLV information:
-----+-----
System Name           : switch

System Description     : XXXXX , XXXXX, XXXXX, Vendor information

System Capabilities    :
    Other              : Enabled

Configured Management IP Address:

LLDP MED Inventory Information:
    Hardware Revision  : XXXXX
    Firmware Revision  : 1.0
    Software Revision  : 3.0.13.4
    Serial Number      : XXXXX
    Manufacturer Name   : Vendor information
    Model Name         : XXXXX

switch# show lldp local tvl-info interface eth-0-1
LLDP TLV information on interface eth-0-1:
-----+-----
Link Aggregation status : Supported

MAC/PHY Configuration/Status:
AutoNego Support        : Supported, Enabled
AutoNego Capability     : 0
Operational MAU Type    : 0

Maximum Frame Size      : 16127
```

## Related Commands

None

## 30.15 show lldp neighbor

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the remote device information.

### Command Syntax

show lldp neighbor ( brief | ) ( interface *IFNAMEE* )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| IFNAMEE   | Interface name        | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to lldp neighbor information:

```
Switch# show lldp neighbor

Remote LLDP Information of port eth-0-1
=====
Neighbor Index : 1
Basic Information
  Chassis Info:
    Chassis ID type      : Mac address
```

```
Chassis ID          : 001E.0820.6665

Port Info:
  Port ID type      : Interface Name
  Port ID           : eth-0-1

Time To Live:
  TTL               : 40
  ExpireTime        : 33

Port Description    : eth-0-1
System Name         : bianzh
System Description  : XXXXX, XXXXX, XXXXX, Vendor information
System Capabilities:
  Other             : Enabled

Management info:
  Management Address Type : IPv4
  Management Address      : 10.10.39.157

IEEE 802.3
Link Aggregation:
  Link Aggregation Capability : Support
  Link Aggregation Status    : Disabled
  Link Aggregation Port ID   : Unknown

MAC/PHY Configuration/Status:
  AutoNego Support          : Support, Enabled
  AutoNego Capability       : Unknown
  Operational MAU Type      : Unknown - Unknown

Maximum Frame Size      : 16127

LLDP MED Information
Med capabilities:
  LLDP-MED Capabiliies
  Inventory

Inventory Information:
  Hardware Rvision         : XXXXX
  Firmware Rvision         : 1.0
  Software Rvision         : 3.0.13.4
  Serial Number            : XXXXX
  Manufacturer Name        : Vendor information
  Model Name               : XXXXX

switch# show lldp neighbor brief
Local Port          : eth-0-1
ChassisID           : 001E.0820.6665
Remote Port         : eth-0-1
HoldTime            : 40
ExpireTime          : 27
System Name         : switch
```

## Related Commands

None

## 30.16 show lldp statistics

### Command Purpose

Use this command to display the lldp statistics.

### Command Syntax

show lldp statistics ( interface *IFNAME* )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| IFNAME    | Interface Name        | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

### Usage

None

### Examples

The following example shows how to display lldp statistics:

```
Switch# show lldp statistics

-----+-----
LLDP Port statistics for : eth-0-1
Frames Transmitted      : 10
Frames Aged              : 0
Frames Discarded        : 0
```

```
Frames with Error      : 0
Frames received       : 0
TLVs Discarded        : 0
TLVs Unrecognized     : 0
Switch# show lldp statistics interface eth-0-1
LLDP statistics information:
-----+-----
LLDP Port statistics for : eth-0-1
Frames Transmitted     : 10
Frames Aged           : 0
Frames Discarded       : 0
Frames with Error     : 0
Frames received       : 0
TLVs Discarded        : 0
TLVs Unrecognized     : 0
```

## Related Commands

None

## 30.17 clear lldp statistics

### Command Purpose

Use this command to clear the lldp statistics.

### Command Syntax

clear lldp statistics ( interface *IFNAME* )

| Parameter | Parameter Description | Parameter Value |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| IFNAME    | Interface Name        | -               |

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### Default

None

## Usage

None

## Examples

The following example shows how to clear lldp statistics:

```
Switch# clear lldp statistics  
Switch# clear lldp statistics interface eth-0-1
```

## Related Commands

None

# 31 ECMP-GROUP Commands

## 31.1 ecmp-group

### Command Purpose

Use this command to create a ecmp-group and enter the ecmp-group configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the ecmp-group.

### Command Syntax

ecmp-group *ECMP\_GROUP\_ID*

no ecmp-group *ECMP\_GROUP\_ID*

| Parameter     | Parameter Description                            | Parameter Value |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| ECMP_GROUP_ID | Specify the ecmp-group ID to configure or create | 1-512           |

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default

None

### Usage

This device supports at most 512 ecmp-groups.

## Examples

The following example shows how to add a ecmp-group:

```
Switch(config)# ecmp-group 1  
Switch(config-ecmp-group1)#
```

The following example shows how to delete a ecmp-group:

```
Switch(config)# no ecmp-group 1
```

## Related Commands

show ecmp-group

## 31.2 member interface

### Command Purpose

Use this command to add a member interface in ecmp-group.

Use the no form of this command to delete the member interface.

### Command Syntax

member interface *IF\_NAME\_EA*

no member interface *IF\_NAME\_EA*

| Parameter  | Parameter Description        | Parameter Value                                                  |
|------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IF_NAME_EA | member interface Name string | Specify the interface name to enter the mode. e.g.eth-0-1, agg1. |

### Command Mode

ecmp-group Configuration

### Default

None

## Usage

This device supports at most 64 member interface.

## Examples

The following example shows how to add a member interface in ecmp-group:

```
Switch(config-ecmp-group1)# member interface eth-0-1
```

The following example shows how to delete a member interface in ecmp-group:

```
Switch(config-ecmp-group1)# no member interface eth-0-1
```

## Related Commands

show ecmp-group

# 31.3 show ecmp-group

## Command Purpose

Use this command to display the configurations of ecmp-group.

## Command Syntax

show ecmp-group ( *ECMP\_GROUP\_ID* | )

| Parameter     | Parameter Description             | Parameter Value |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| ECMP_GROUP_ID | Specify the ecmp-group ID to show | -               |

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## Default

None

## Usage

If the parameter “ECMP\_GROUP\_ID” is not specified, the command indicates that all ecmp-groups on this device should be displayed; otherwise only the specified ecmp-group should be displayed.

## Examples

The following example shows how to display the configurations ecmp-group 1:

```
Switch# show ecmp-group 1
ecmp-group 1
sequence-num 1 member interface eth-0-15
```

## Related Commands

None